CIMS Lab, Inc.

CIMS Data Collectors

for Microsoft® Windows®

Installation and User Guide

Version 4.0

CIMS Publication Number: DC-UG-400-01

Published 12/10/04

Copyright Information

Mailing Address

CIMS Lab, Inc.
3013 Douglas Blvd., Suite 120
Roseville, CA 95661-3842

Table of Contents

4 • Database Data Collectors

5 • E-mail Data Collectors

6 • Internet Data Collectors

9 • Printer Data Collectors

10 • Transactions Collector

11 • Mainframe Data Collectors

12 • UNIX Data Collectors

13 • Other Data Collectors

Preface

As companies continue to integrate computer technology into their business operations, it becomes increasingly important to properly administer the IT function, particularly with respect to performance and cost.

CIMS Data Collectors enable you to collect reliable and useful data related to how your technology resources are being used. CIMS Data Collectors integrate with CIMS to enable you to view IT resource consumption within your enterprise and to fairly and accurately allocate costs.

The technology behind CIMS Data Collectors is based on CIMS Lab's many years of experience in the development and implementation of Resource Accounting, Capacity Planning, and IT Chargeback products.

About CIMS Lab

Founded in 1974, CIMS Lab has focused on meeting the financial and resource reporting requirements of Information Services Departments. CIMS has evolved with corporate IT management requirements. Focused commitment to client service and support sets CIMS apart from competing products. Our goal is to provide the best chargeback and resource reporting software in the world at the lowest possible cost to our customers.

CIMS Lab strongly believes in and executes the concept of continuous product improvement. Customers have access to CIMS product development personnel to ensure that customer feedback and other critical issues are incorporated into the next release of the product.

Contacting CIMS Lab

To contact CIMS Lab with questions, comments or problems, please use one of the following methods:

For product assistance or information:

USA & Canada, toll free - (800) 283-4267
International - (916) 783-8525
FAX - (916) 783-2090
World Wide Web - http://www.cimslab.com

Mailing Address:

CIMS Lab, Inc.
3013 Douglas Blvd., Suite 120
Roseville, CA 95661-3842

About This Guide

This guide provides instructions for installing, setting up, and running CIMS Data Collectors for Microsoft Windows. Because of its technical content, this guide is primarily intended for users that have experience working with the following Microsoft and other technologies:

- .NET Framework 1.1
- Windows Script Host (WSH)
- Visual Basic Script (VBScript)
- Component Object Model (COM)
- Extensible Markup Language (XML)

This guide assumes that users are familiar with concepts associated with the CIMS Server application including its architecture and functions and the layout and use of the CIMS Server Resource (CSR) and CIMS Server Resource Plus (CSR+) files. For more information about CIMS Server, including the layout of the CSR and CSR+ files, refer to the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.

How to Use This Guide

The following table describes the chapters in this guide. You should begin with *Chapter 2, Installing CIMS Data Collectors and Setting Up the System* and then continue to the collector-specific information provided in Chapter 3 through Chapter 14.

Ch. No.	Chapter Name	Content Description
1	*About CIMS Data Collectors*	Provides an introduction to CIMS Data Collectors.
2	*Installing CIMS Data Collectors and Setting Up the System*	Provides steps for installing and setting up CIMS Data Collectors and an overview of the system architecture.
3	*Operating System Data Collectors*	Provides logging and setup procedures for CIMS Data Collectors for operating systems.
4	*Database Data Collectors*	Provides logging and setup procedures for CIMS Data Collectors for databases.
5	*E-mail Data Collectors*	Provides logging and setup procedures for CIMS Data Collectors for e-mail applications.
6	*Internet Data Collectors*	Provides logging and setup procedures for CIMS Data Collectors for internet applications.
7	*Storage Data Collectors*	Provides setup procedures for CIMS Data Collectors for storage systems.
8	*Network Data Collectors*	Provides logging and setup procedures for CIMS Data Collectors for network applications.
9	*Printer Data Collectors*	Provides logging and setup procedures for CIMS Data Collectors for printers.
10	*Transactions Collector*	Provides setup procedures for the CIMS Data Collector for transactions.
11	*Mainframe Data Collectors*	Provides setup procedures for processing CIMS Server Resource Plus (CSR+) files created by the CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System application.
12	*UNIX Data Collectors*	Provides setup procedures for processing CIMS Server Resource (CSR) files created by the CIMS Data Collector for UNIX application.
13	*Other Data Collectors*	Provides logging and setup procedures for CIMS Data Collectors for miscellaneous applications.
14	*CIMS Universal Data Collector*	Provides procedures for using CIMS Universal Data Collector.
15	*Contacting Technical Support*	Provides technical support information.

Ch. No.	Chapter Name	Content Description
A	*CIMS Aggregation Engine API*	Describes the CIMS Aggregation Engine API.
B	*Creating Data Sources and Data Source IDs*	Provides procedures for adding data sources to the Windows ODBC Data Source Administrator.

Document Conventions

Some or all of the following conventions appear in this guide:

Symbol or Type Style	Represents	Example
Alternate color	hyperlinked cross-references to other sections in this guide; if you are viewing this guide online, you can click the cross-reference to jump directly to its location	.....see Data Migration.
Italic	words that are emphasized	...the entry *after* the current entry...
	a new term	...by *identifier* values.
	the titles of other manuals	*CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*
	variables in file names	`CIMSProcessLog-`*`yyyymmdd`*`.txt`
Bold	names of interface items such as tabs, boxes, buttons, lists, and check boxes.	Select the **Use Local Time** check box Enter the path in the **Log File Path** box
`Monospace`	directories, file names, command names, computer code, computer screen text, system responses, command line commands, what the user types	`Processes` folder `MSSQL2000.wsf` script
< >	the name of a key on the keyboard	Press <Enter>
▸	navigating a menu or a folder	File ▸ Import ▸ Object

Terminology Used in this Guide

For simplicity, in this guide, the term "application" refers to both applications and systems.

Related Publications

As you use this guide, you might find it helpful to have these additional guides available for reference:

- *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*
- *CIMS Desktop User Guide*
- *CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System User Guide*
- *CIMS Data Collector for UNIX User Guide*

1

About CIMS Data Collectors

What are CIMS Data Collectors?

CIMS Data Collectors read usage metering data generated by applications (usually standard usage metering files such as log files) and produce a common output file that integrates with the CIMS cost allocation and chargeback system. (See *How CIMS Data Collectors for Microsoft Windows Integrate With CIMS Chargeback Systems* on page 1-6).

CIMS Data Collectors are non-intrusive and do not affect system performance or operation. Most collectors gather data from files that are produced by an application's built-in usage metering functionality.

CIMS Data Collectors are available for the following platforms: Microsoft® Windows®, Unix/Linux, and Mainframe Systems.

This guide describes the data collectors that run on the Windows operating system. All references to CIMS Data Collectors in the following chapters refer to the collectors for the Windows system.

For information about data collection for other platforms, refer to the CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System and CIMS Data Collector for UNIX documentation.

About CIMS Data Collectors for Microsoft Windows

CIMS Data Collectors for Microsoft Windows run on Microsoft 2000 Server or later operating system and collect data from Windows and Windows-compatible applications (including older Windows operating systems such as Windows NT) and non-Windows applications and operating systems.

CIMS Lab provides the following types of Windows data collectors:

- Application-specific collectors for commonly used Windows and Windows-compatible applications. These collectors gather and convert usage data into a file format, the CIMS Server Resource (CSR) file, that can be processed by CIMS Server or CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System.

  Note • This guide provides the steps required to process CSR file using CIMS Server. To process CSR files using the CIMS Mainframe system, refer to the *CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System User Guide*.

  Depending on the type of data to be collected, these collectors gather data from usage metering files or directly from the application or system.

  - **From usage metering files.** Usage metering files are either produced by the collector itself or produced by an application's built-in usage metering functionality.

    Examples of collectors that create usage metering files are the CIMS Windows Process and CIMS Windows Print collectors, which produce log files. These "logger" collectors are built by CIMS Lab.

    Examples of collectors that use an application's usage metering file are the Microsoft IIS, Exchange Server, and SQL Server data collectors.

  - **From the application or system.** These collectors (referred to as "snapshot" collectors) do not require a usage metering file. They collect data directly from the application or system. The data collected is current as of the date and time that the collector is run.

    Examples of collectors that collect data directly from an application or system are the CIMS Windows Disk Collector, which collects disk storage data, and the DBSpace collector, which collects size data for SQL Server and/or Sybase databases.

- A universal collector, CIMS Universal Collector, for applications that do not have a specific collector. CIMS Universal Collector allows for the collection of *any usage metering data from any application*. This collector also produces a CSR file that can be processed by CIMS Server or CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System.

- Collectors that process the files produced by the CIMS UNIX and Mainframe collectors for input into CIMS Server.

The following sections list the applications that are supported by CIMS Data Collectors for Microsoft Windows.

CIMS Application-specific Data Collectors

Individual data collectors are available for the following applications. For applications supported by CIMS Universal Collector, see *CIMS Universal Data Collector* on page 1-5.

Operating Systems	Microsoft Windows NT 4.0, Microsoft Windows 2000/ 2003/XP, z/OS, UNIX, Citrix, VMware, AS/400
Databases	Microsoft SQL Server, Oracle, DB2, Sybase
Internet Applications	Microsoft Internet Information Services (IIS), Microsoft ISA/Proxy Server, SQUID, Apache, sendmail, Netscape Proxy Server
E-mail Applications	Microsoft Exchange Server, Microsoft Exchange Server Mailbox, Microsoft Outlook Web Access, Lotus Notes
Storage Systems	Windows File Systems (NTFS), Veritas
Network Applications	CISCO Netflow, Novell Netware, BindView
Others	Printers, SAP, Shiva, Evolve

Table 1-1 • CIMS Application-specific Data Collectors

CIMS Universal Data Collector

The following table lists some (not all) of the applications supported by CIMS Universal Data Collector. For information regarding applications not contained in this list or the list of application-specific collectors on page page 1-4, contact CIMS Lab (see *Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).

Operating Systems	OS/400, AIX, Solaris, Unisys, HP/UX, Netware, VM/VSE, etc.
Databases	IMS, IDMS, ADABAS, Focus, Datacom, Supra, M204, Informix, etc.
Internet/Telecom Applications	IBM WebSphere, BEA WebLogic, 3COM Routers, Firewalls, Proxy Servers, SurfWatch, Switches/Lines, PBX Systems, RMON2, etc.
E-mail Applications	Lotus Notes, AOL, MSN, GroupWare, Apache, Profs, etc.
Storage Systems	SANS, Backup Systems, Storage Monitors, Storage Managers, Tape Systems, Robots, DVD/CD, etc.
ERP Applications	PeopleSoft, Oracle Financials, Hyperion, JD Edwards, Lawson, BAAN, Walker, etc.
Human Resource Applications	WSG Empire Time, ChangePoint, TimeSlips, MS Project, Help Desks, Consultants, etc.
Output Systems	SAR/Express, CA/Dispatch, BUNDL, Infopac, RMS, Control-D, Print Servers and/or RDMS Systems, Printer Accounting Server, etc.
Other Applications	BMC Patrol Suite, Candle, HP OpenView, ASG TMON, IBM Tivoli, CA Unicenter, Net IQ, WebTrends, CRM Products, etc.

Table 1-2 • CIMS Universal Data Collector

How CIMS Data Collectors for Microsoft Windows Integrate With CIMS Chargeback Systems

CIMS Data Collectors for Microsoft Windows work with the CIMS Server and CIMS Mainframe chargeback systems. These chargeback systems use the data provided by the CIMS Data Collectors to track usage associated with databases, software packages, in-house applications, servers and workstations, and other systems. CIMS then accurately displays the resources used and the associated charges.

As shown in Figures 1-1, it is useful to think of CIMS as a funnel that accepts usage data and returns organized information. This data is organized and restructured as a multitude of chargeback and management reports that can help IT managers and staff to track and allocate resources.

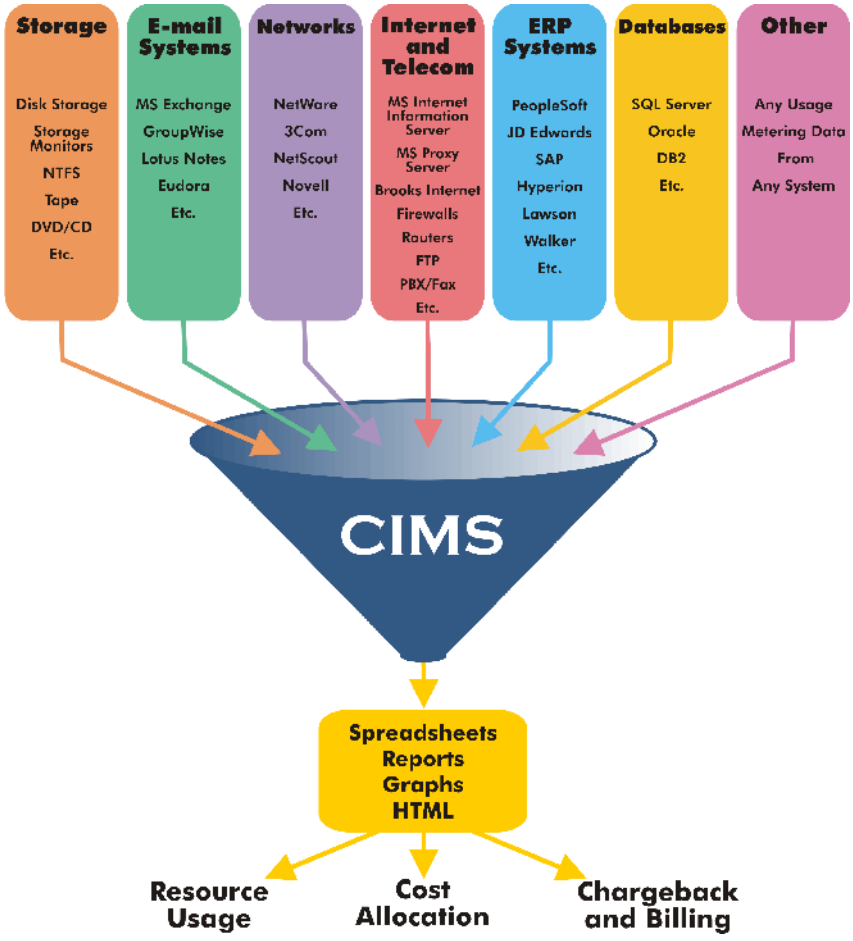

Figure 1-1 • CIMS collects usage data and organizes it as reporting information

2

Installing CIMS Data Collectors and Setting Up the System

This chapter provides the installation and configuration instructions for CIMS Data Collectors. You should review this chapter before continuing to the collector-specific chapters in this guide.

System Specifications

The following are the system specifications for *running* CIMS Data Collectors. Note that you can use CIMS Data Collectors to process usage metering data collected from *any* application or operating system.

- Microsoft Windows 2000 Server or Windows Server 2003 with the latest service pack. (If you are using Windows NT, contact CIMS Lab for assistance [see *Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*].)
- Microsoft .NET Framework 1.1. The CIMS Server setup program (which installs CIMS Data Collectors) includes an option to install the *.NET Framework*. You can install the .NET Framework when you install the data collectors or you can download .NET free-of-charge from the Microsoft Web site, http://v4.windowsupdate.microsoft.com.
- Microsoft Windows Script Host (WSH) 5.1 or 5.6 (preferred). You can download both versions free-of-charge at http://www.microsoft.com. WSH 5.1 is standard with Windows 2000 Server and will be upgraded to 5.6 if you upgrade to Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 Service Pack 1. WSH 5.6 is standard with Windows Server 2003.

Installing CIMS Data Collectors

The CIMS Server setup program includes CIMS Data Collectors. When you install CIMS Server, you can choose to install all or certain CIMS Data Collectors (refer to the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide* for the installation procedures).

You must install all CIMS Data Collectors that you want to use on the central server with the CIMS Server application. Installation on a central server enables you to use CIMS Processing Engine to process the CIMS Server Resource (CSR) files generated by the collectors. CIMS Processing Engine is also included in the CIMS Server installation.

Note • CIMS Processing Engine **is also used to process CIMS Server** Resource Plus (CSR+) files, which are created by **CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System** 12.0 and later.

In addition to installation on the central server, you can also install individual collectors on other computers in the following situations.

- You want to use the CIMS Windows Process collector or CIMS Windows Print collector, which produce log files containing operating system and print data, on another computer.

  CIMS Lab provides simple setup programs for installing the CIMS Windows Process and Print collectors on other computers. These setup programs install the executable and administrative programs and conversion script for the collector and CIMS Aggregation Engine. For installation and setup procedures for these collectors, see *Chapter 3, Operating System Data Collectors* and *Chapter 9, Printer Data Collectors*.

- You want to convert usage data to a CSR file on the computer that generated the usage data. In most cases, this conversion is performed on the central server.

  To perform this conversion, you need to install the conversion file for the collector and CIMS Aggregation Engine on the computer. Contact CIMS Lab (see *Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*) for assistance.

CIMS Data Collectors Architecture

The following is an overview of the components that comprise the CIMS Data Collectors architecture. These components are described in detail in the following sections.

The components are grouped by folder in `C:\Program Files\CIMSLab` (if you installed CIMS Data Collectors in the default location). Each folder contains the files needed to process usage data. It might be helpful to refer to the folders as you read the following sections.

Important! • With the exception of the sample job files in the `JobFiles` folder, the files provided with CIMS Data Collectors usually do not require modification. However, if you modify *any* file that is provided in the `CIMSLab` folder, it is very important that you rename the file. Otherwise, the file will be overwritten when you upgrade to a new version of CIMS Data Collectors.

CIMS Job Runner Program

CIMS Job Runner is a console application that runs the data collection process. CIMS Job Runner executes jobs that are defined in a job file in the `JobFiles` folder. Each job can run one or more data collectors.

CIMS Job Runner (`CIMSJobRunner.exe`) is in `C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Process Engine` (if you installed CIMS Data Collectors in the default location).

You can run CIMS Job Runner directly from the command prompt or you can use Windows Task Scheduler to schedule the program to run automatically (see *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84).

Specifying Log Dates for Collection

CIMS Data Collectors use the `LogDate` parameter to specify the date for the data that you want to collect. Valid values for the `LogDate` parameter are:

- `PREDAY` (Collects data produced on the previous day. This is the default. If you do not provide a `LogDate` parameter, this value is used.)
- `RNDATE` (Collects data produced on the current day.)
- `PREWEK` (Collects data produced in the previous week [Sun–Sat].)
- `PREMON` (Collects data produced in the previous month.)
- `CURWEK` (Collect date produced in the current week [Sun–Sat].)
- `CURMON` (Collects data produced in the current month.)

- date in yyyymmdd format (Collects data produced on a specified date.)
- date in yyyypp format (Collects data produced in a specified period as defined by the CIMSCalendar table. This is used by the Transactions collector only.)
- date range in yyyyymmdd yyyyymmdd format (Collects data produced in a specified date range.)

Depending on the collector, these values can be passed by default, at the command line when running CIMS Job Runner, or through the job file as described in the following sections.

Passing the Default LogDate Parameter PREDAY

If you are running collectors that process usage metering files on a daily basis, you do not need to provide the `LogDate` parameter. By default, CIMS Job Runner will collect files created on the previous day. This is the equivalent of using the `LogDate` parameter `PREDAY`.

Passing the LogDate Parameter from the Command Line

If you need to use a `LogDate` parameter other than `PREDAY`, for example you want to process and backload old log files, include the `LogDate` parameter at the command line when you run CIMS Job Runner (see *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84).

When you enter a `LogDate` parameter that includes a date range, such as `CURMON`, CIMS Job Runner runs the data collection process for each day in the range. If log file generation and e-mail messaging is enabled in the job file, a separate log file and e-mail message is generated for each day.

Passing the LogDate Parameter from the Job File

The `LogDate` parameter should be included in the job file only in the following situations:

- **You are running a snapshot collector.** The snapshot data collectors (DBSpace, CIMS Windows Disk, and Exchange Server Mailbox) collect data that is current as of the date and time that the collectors are run by CIMS Job Runner. However, the start and end date that appears in the output CSR file records and the date that appears in the initial CSR file name will reflect the `LogDate` parameter value. For example, if you use the `LogDate` parameter `PREDAY`, the previous day's date is used.

  If you want the actual date that the data was collected to appear in the CSR file, you need to use the keyword `RNDATE` as the `LogDate` parameter. When `RNDATE` is specified in the job file, you must ensure that the command line does not include a `LogDate` parameter or that `RNDATE` is provided at the command line. Log date values provided in the command line will override values in the job file.

- **You are running the Transactions collector.** The Transactions collector uses the `LogDate` parameters `CURMON`, `PREMON`, or the date/period in yyyypp format only. The yyyypp format is specific to the Transactions collector and cannot be passed from the command line. In addition, `CURMON` and `PREMON` cannot be passed from the command line for the Transactions collector.

  For more information about the Transactions collector, see *Chapter 10, Transactions Collector*.

Job Files (JobFiles Folder)

A job file is an XML file that defines the data collection process. The job file definitions include the applications that you want to collect usage data for and the location of the applications. The job file also defines the conversion file to be used to convert the data and the other CIMS components required to process the data and load it into a CIMS Server database. (For a description of how the database is determined, see page 2-40 for a description of the `dataSourceId` attribute in the job file.)

CIMS Lab provides a sample job file, `SampleNightly.xml`, that you can modify for your organization. If you modify this file, you need to rename it. Otherwise, the file will be overwritten when you install a new version of CIMS Data Collectors. This file is referred to as `Nightly.xml` in this guide; however, you can give this file any name.

The `Nightly.xml` job file is intended to be run on a nightly basis to run one or multiple data collectors. However, you can schedule CIMS Job Runner to run job files on any schedule. CIMS Lab also provides a sample job file for monthly data collection and processing, `SampleMonthly.xml`. You must also rename this file before you modify it.

For a description of the job file structure, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Job File XML Schema

Important! • Do not modify this file.

The job files use an XML schema, `CIMSJob.xsd`. This schema defines and validates the structure of the job file(s). The definitions in the schema include the following:

- The elements that can appear in the job file.
- The attributes that can appear in the job file.
- Which elements are child elements.
- The number and order of child elements.
- Whether an element is empty or can include text.
- Data types for elements and attributes.
- Default and fixed values for elements and attributes.

The file `CIMSJobs.xsd` is in `C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Process Engine\JobLibrary` (if you installed CIMS Data Collectors in the default location).

Collection Files (Collectors Folder)

Collection files are used to collect and convert usage data produced by an application. The `Collectors` folder contains a subfolder for each CIMS Data Collector. Depending on the collector, each subfolder contains one or more of the files described in the following sections.

Important! • If you modify any file/script in the `Collectors` folder, you need to rename the file. Otherwise, the file will be overwritten when you upgrade to a new version of CIMS Data Collectors.

Conversion Script

Many collectors use a conversion script, *`collectorname`*`.wsf`, to convert usage metering files to CSR files. The conversion script performs conversion and processing tasks including the following:

- Calls CIMS Aggregation Engine (if applicable). CIMS Aggregation Engine (`CIMSAggregation.dll`) is a Component Object Model (*COM*) object that aggregates the records within a usage metering file by *identifier* values. That is, if multiple records within a file contain the same identifier values, CIMS Aggregation Engine will produce one record that contains sum total resource values for the *rate codes* within these records. Aggregation reduces the amount of data that CIMS Processing Engine must process and improves processing time.

  For more information about the CIMS Aggregation Engine, see *Appendix A, CIMS Aggregation Engine API*.

- Defines the chargeback identifiers and resources that are collected from the usage metering data for input into the CSR file. (Note that this is not applicable to all collectors.)

  CIMS Lab defines the most useful identifiers and resources for each collector in the collector's conversion script. These are the identifiers and resources that appear in the CSR file records.

  For many collectors, CIMS Lab pre-loads the resources defined in the conversion script as rate codes in CIMSRate table. You can then use CIMS Server Administrator to modify the options for these rate codes, such as description and monetary value, for your site. However, the rate codes for some collectors are not pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table and must be added as described in the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.

  If you want to define identifiers and/or resources other than the default values in the conversion script, you need to modify the script. Note that if you want to use resources other than those defined, you need to add the rate codes for any new resources to the CIMSRate table.

Conversion Script Parameters

The conversion scripts for all collectors require the parameters shown in the following table.

Parameter	Description/Values
`LogDate`	The log date specifies the date for the data that you want to collect. For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4.
`RetentionFlag`	This parameter is for future use.
`Feed`	Use this parameter to specify the source that contains the usage metering data to be collected. Usually, this is the name of the server that contains the data. (For example, if you are collecting data from a server named Server1, use `Server1` as the feed name). However, depending on the collector, it might be another source. For example, for the CIMS Windows Disk collector, the `Feed` parameter should include the drive or folder that contains the data (for example, `Server1-C`). The `Feed` parameter requirement for each collector is provided in the following chapters. A subfolder with the same name as the feed is automatically created in the *process definition folder* (see the `OutputFolder` parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created from a usage metering file (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. **Note:** Although this subfolder is created in the `Transaction` process definition folder, it is not used. CSR files are placed directly within the process definition folder. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file with the exception of resource files created from transactions or the Universal collector. The identifier name is `Feed` and the identifier value is the server name.
`OutputFolder`	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program (see page 2-10). This parameter is defined by the `Process id` for the collector. For example, `Process id="MSIIS-Web"` specifies that the output folder is the `MSIIS-Web` process definition folder. For more information about the process definition folder, see page 2-13.

Table 2-1 • Conversion Script Parameters

In addition to the parameters in the preceding table, other parameters are required or optional depending on the specific collector. Parameters that are collector-specific are described in the following chapters.

Executable and Other Programs

Depending on the collector, the collector subfolder might contain any of the following files: an installation program, an executable program, and/or a graphical user interface (GUI) program to configure the collector.

Job Log Files (LogFiles Folder)

A log file is created for each job that you run. This log file provides processing results for each step defined in the job file. If a warning or failure occurs during processing, the file indicates at which point the warning/failure occurred.

Note • A job log file is not created until the job is run. If an error occurs and the job is not run (for example, the job file contains a syntax error) a log file is not generated. To ensure that the job runs correctly and that a log file is generated, you can run the job file from the command line (see page 2-85).

Within the `LogFiles` folder, individual log files are automatically stored in a subfolder with the same name as the job that generated the log. For example, if the job ID in the job file is `"Nightly"`, the log files are stored in the `Nightly` subfolder. For more information about defining a job, see page 2-39.

The log file name contains the date and time that the file was created.

Defining the Log File Output Type

You can produce log data in a text file, an XML file, or both. To define the type of file that you want to use for log data, you need to set the attributes `joblogWriteToTextFile="true"` and/or `joblogWriteToXMLFile="true"` in the job file (see page 2-42)

Defining the Log File Content

You can choose to exclude some data from the log file to reduce the log file size. To specify data that you do not want to appear in the log file, you need to set the attributes `joblogShowStepParameters="false"` and/or `joblogShowStepOutput="false"` in the job file (see page 2-41).

Sending Log Files Via E-Mail

You can choose to have output log files sent via e-mail to a recipient or recipients. To send log files via e-mail, you need to set the appropriate SMTP definitions in the job file (see page 2-42).

Job Log Return Codes

The log file provides the following return codes for each step in the job file. These codes specify whether the step completed successfully, completed with errors, or failed.

`0` Execution ended with no errors or warnings.

`4` or `8` Execution ended with warning messages.

`16` Execution ended with errors—processing stopped.

CIMS Processing Programs (Process Engine\JobLibrary Folder)

The components in the `JobLibrary` folder are used by the following programs. These programs are defined in the job file. The following programs are required:

- Scan (if you are collecting from multiple servers).
- CIMSACCT, CIMSSORT, and CIMSBILL *or* SingleProcessStep.
- DBLoad.

All other programs are optional.

Scan

The Scan program performs the following tasks:

- Verifies that the feed subfolder or subfolders in a process definition folder contain a CSR file that matches the `LogDate` parameter. If a matching file is not found, a warning or error is included in the job log file depending on the job file definition (see page 2-55).
- Concatenates the CSR files produced by data collectors of the same type from multiple servers into one file.
- Outputs a CSR file (whether from one server or a concatenated file from multiple servers) to the collector's process definition folder. The default file name for the CSR file is `CurrentCSR.txt`.

Important! • If you are collecting from only one server, the use of the Scan program is optional. However, if you do not use this program, you need to move the CSR file contained in the feed subfolder to the collector's process definition folder.

For the parameters used by the Scan program, see page 2-55.

CIMSACCT

The CIMSACCT program performs account code conversion, shift determination, date selection, and identifier extraction on the usage data, and produces the CIMSACCT Detail file containing records that are properly formatted for input into CIMSBILL.

For the parameters used by the CIMSACCT program, see page 2-57.

CIMSSORT

The CIMSSORT program sorts the CIMSACCT Detail file and produces a version of the file that is ready to be processed by CIMSBILL.

For the parameters used by the CIMSSORT program, see page 2-62.

CIMSBILL

The CIMSBILL program processes the sorted CIMSACCT Detail file from CIMSSORT and performs shift processing, CPU normalization, and include/exclude processing and creates the CIMSBILL Detail and CIMS Summary files. These files contain the billing information used to generate invoices and reports.

Note • Although you can perform proration using CIMSBILL, CIMS Lab recommends that you use the CIMSPRAT program. CIMSPRAT provides more options for proration and enables you to prorate resources multiple times. CIMS Server will continue to support proration using CIMSPRAT or CIMSBILL.

For the parameters used by the CIMSBILL program, see page 2-63.

SingleProcessStep

The SingleProcessStep program calls CIMSACCT, CIMSSORT, and CIMSBILL using default parameters.

DBLoad

The DBLoad program loads the output files from CIMSACCT and CIMSBILL into the CIMS Server database. (For a description of how the database is determined, see page 2-40 for a description of the `dataSourceId` attribute in the job file.)

For the parameters used by the DBLoad program, see page 2-68.

CIMSPRAT

The CIMSPRAT program processes the resources in CSR and CSR+ file records and creates a new file with prorated resources. Proration enables you to distribute resources and costs for a specified rate code or codes or all rate codes across mutliple accounts at a specified percentage.

For the parameters used by the CIMSPRAT program, see page 2-56.

To run CIMSPRAT, you need a proration table and an XML file that contains the parameters used by CIMSPRAT. These files are described in *Setting Up Proration Files (Optional)* on page 2-16.

WaitFile

The WaitFile program directs CIMS Job Runner to wait for one or more files before continuing processing. For example, if you are collecting mainframe files produced by CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System, you can specify the length of time to wait for the files.

For the parameters used by the WaitFile program, see page 2-70.

FileTransfer

The FileTransfer program transfers one or more files from one computer to another. For example, you can use this program to pull files from mainframe or UNIX systems to the central CIMS Data Collectors server.

For the parameters used by the FileTransfer program, see page 2-72.

Cleanup

The Cleanup program deletes files with file names containing the date in yyyymmdd format in the collector's process definition folder or any other folder that you specify (for example, the folder that contains an application's log files). You can use the Cleanup program to delete files after a specified number of days from the file's creation or to delete files that were created before a specified date.

For the parameters used by the Cleanup program, see page 2-77.

Process Definitions (Processes Folder)

A process definition is a subfolder within the Processes folder. (The Processes folder is shipped as Sample Processes, see *About the Processes Folder* on page 2-13).

Process definition folders contain the files required to process usage data from a particular source such as a database, operating system, or application. You can modify and maintain these files using CIMS Server Administrator (refer to the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*). Process definition folders are also used to store the CSR files that are generated from the usage data.

A separate process definition folder is required for each application that you collect data from. If a process definition folder does not exist for the collector, CIMS Job Runner can create a folder using the process ID defined in the job file as the folder name (see page 2-28).

About the Processes Folder

The folder Sample Processes is shipped with CIMS Data Collectors. When CIMS Data Collectors are installed for the first time, this folder should be renamed/and or moved before any of its subfolders or files are modified. CIMS Lab recommends that the folder be renamed Processes and moved to a location where the folder will be backed up. However, the folder can be given any name and moved to any location. This folder is referred to as Processes in this guide.

Important! • The path to the Processes folder must be defined in the processing definition path setting in CIMS Server Administrator. The path is stored in the CIMSConfigOptions table and is used as the default path for the process definition folders. To set the Processes folder path, refer to the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.

Each time that you upgrade to a new release of CIMS Data Collectors, a new Sample Processes folder is installed. You can then copy or move any new process definition folders that you want from the Sample Processes folder to the Processes folder. Each process definition folder contains the files and subfolders described in the following sections.

Feed Subfolder

A feed subfolder is automatically created in the process definition folder for each server that you entered as a `Feed` parameter in the job file. If you left the `Feed` parameter blank or did not include the parameter, the feed subfolder is named `Server1`.

Note • For the CIMS Windows Disk collector, a value is required for the `Feed` parameter (i.e., you cannot leave this parameter blank). For more information about this collector, see Chapter 7.

Each feed subfolder is used to store CSR files from the feed of the same name. The CSR file name contains a date in yyyymmdd format. Note that although the feed subfolder is created in the `Transactions` process definition folder, it is not used. CSR files created by the Transactions collector are placed directly in the process definition folder. For more information, see Chapter 10.

The Scan program processes and concatenates the CSR files in the feed subfolders by the date in the file name. The resulting output file is placed directly in the process definition folder. For more information, see *Scan* on page 2-10.

Important! • To prevent data processing errors, the process definition folder should not contain subfolders other than feed folders and feed folders should not contain files other than CSR files.

XML File

The CIMS Windows Event Log and CIMS Windows Disk collectors include an XML file (`CIMS`*`collectorname`*`.xml`) that provides parameters used by these collectors. For more information, see Chapter 7 and Chapter 9.

Additional Processing Files

Each process definition folder contains additional processing files that are used internally by CIMS Data Collectors.

Scripts (Scripts Folder)

The CIMS Data Collectors architecture includes the following scripts that support processing tasks.

CIMSUtils.wsc

The Windows Script Component file `CIMSUtils.wsc` provides useful utilities and tools including methods for getting the `Processes` and `CIMSLab` folders and for building the Open Database Connectivity (*ODBC*) connection string.

Note • By default, the script component files `CIMSUtils.wsc` and `Shell.wsc` are registered on your computer as COM objects at installation. However, if you move these files to another computer, you need to register the files again.

Shell.wsc

The `Shell.wsc` file is used to capture messages passed from one script to another. This file is used for legacy purposes only.

CIMSLIB.wsf

`CIMSLIB.wsf` is a library of Windows Scripting Functions that can be used in the script files. This file is used as an include file.

Setting Up Proration Files (Optional)

Note • Proration is an optional feature. Skip this section if you do not want to prorate resources in a CSR or CSR+ file.

Proration is taking the overall or individual resources used by an account and distributing those resources and the cost of the resources across multiple accounts at a specified percentage.

A common use of proration is the equitable allocation of overhead costs across the user community. An application that is normally assigned to the overhead category tends to be one that does not produce metering data to the end user or account level, or the processing of such data is considered too expensive to be practical at the end user or account level. For example, an application that controls print in a centralized environment.

Although you can perform proration using CIMSBILL, CIMS Lab recommends that you use the CIMSPRAT program. CIMSPRAT provides more options for proration and enables you to prorate a CSR or CSR+ file multiple times.

CIMSPRAT processes a CSR or CSR+ file for an application and produces a new file with prorated resource units. To prorate resources using CIMSPRAT, you need to create the following files:

- **A proration table.** This table contains comma-delimited records that define the identifier values and rate codes used in the proration process. See *Creating a Proration Table* on page 2-17.
- **An XML file that contains the parameters used by CIMSPRAT.** This file provides the input and output file parameters and processing parameters required to produce prorated CSR or CSR+ files. See *Creating the CIMSPRAT Parameters File* on page 2-18.

  The proration table must be referenced in the CIMSPRAT parameters file. For an example of how these files work together to produce the prorated CSR or CSR+ file, see *Proration Example* on page 2-22.

As with CIMSACCT, CIMSBILL, and the other CIMS programs, CIMSPRAT is run as a step in a job file as shown in the example on page page 2-33.

Creating a Proration Table

The CIMS Server installation includes a sample proration table, `Prorate.txt`, in the `Prorate` process definition folder. You can modify the `Prorate.txt` table or you can create a new proration table. If you modify the `Prorate.txt` file, you need to rename and/or move the file so that it is not overwritten when you upgrade to a new version of CIMS Data Collectors.

The proration table must contain records with the following comma-delimited fields:

```
input identifier value,output identifier value,percentage,rate code
```

The value in the input identifier value field is matched against an identifier value in the input CSR or CSR+ file. The identifier name used to match the identifier value is defined by the `IdentifierName` attribute in the CIMSPRAT parameters file (see page 2-19).

The output identifier value is the value that appears in the prorated CSR or CSR+ file records.

The percentage is the percentage of resource units that you want to prorate.

The rate code can be a specific rate code or all rate codes. If you specify a specific rate code, just that rate code in the selected records are prorated. If you specify `All` or leave this field blank, the resources for all rate codes in the selected record are prorated.

For an example of a proration table used in the proration process, see *Proration Example* on page 2-22.

Creating the CIMSPRAT Parameters File

The CIMS Server installation includes a default CIMSPRAT parameters file, `CIMSPrat.xml`, in the `Prorate` process definition folder. You need to edit the following parameter attributes in this file for your organization and then rename and/or move the file so that is not overwritten when you upgrade to a new version of CIMS Data Collectors.

For an example of a modified CIMSPRAT parameters file used in the proration process, see *Proration Example* on page 2-22.

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`InputFile and OutputFile`	Required	These parameters should be set to the same value: the path for the process definition folder that contains the CSR or CSR+ file that you want to prorate. The prorated CSR or CSR+ file will also be placed in this folder.
`ProrateFile`	Required	The full path for the proration table. The proration table can be in any folder.
`PrintFile`	Required	The full path for the output CIMSPRAT processing report. This report provides detailed information related to the CIMSPRAT run including the parameters and proration table used and the process results. The CIMSPRAT report can be in any folder.
`ExceptionFile`	Required	The full path for the output exception file. This file contains records that do not include an identifier name that matches the `IdentifierName` attribute value. The exception file can be in any folder. You can use the exception file to identify the information that needs to be corrected, either in the records in the exception file or in the proration table, and then reprocess the exception file. To enable the creation of an exception file, you must have the `ExceptionProcessing` attribute set to `"TRUE"`. If you have `ExceptionProcessing` set to `"False"`, unmatched records are included in the prorated CSR or CSR+ file.

Table 2-2 • CIMSPrat.xml Parameters

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
Audit	Optional	Specifies whether the following audit information is included in the prorated records. This information is provided as additional identifiers in the record (see the example prorated records on page 2-24). ■ The input identifier name prefixed by Orig_ and the original identifier value. (This is not applicable if the DiscardIdentifier is set to "TRUE" and/or NewIdentifier attribute is set to a new value). ■ An additional rate code, ProratePct, that provides the proration percentage value. ■ The input rate code prefixed by Orig_ and the original resource value. Valid values are: ■ "TRUE" (audit is enabled) ■ "FALSE" (audit is not enabled) The default is "TRUE".
IdentifierName	Required	The name of the identifier field that you want to use to select CSR or CSR+ records for proration. Records that contain this identifier name are matched to the entries in the proration table. If the identifier value in the record matches an input identifier value in the proration table, the record is prorated as specified in the table.
AllowNon100Totals	Optional	Specifies whether the total prorate percentages for an identifier name must equal 100 percent. Valid values are: ■ "TRUE" (percentages are not required to equal 100 percent) ■ "FALSE" (percentages must equal 100 percent) The default is "TRUE".

Table 2-2 • CIMSPrat.xml Parameters (Continued)

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
IdentifierStart	Optional	The position in the identifier value field of the CSR or CSR+ record that you want to begin comparing to the input identifier value field in the proration table. The default is 1.
IdentifierLength	Optional	The number of characters in the identifier value field of the CSR or CSR+ record that you want to compare to the input identifier value field in the proration table. This value begins at the position specified by the IdentifierStart attribute. The default is 8.
MaximumRecords	Option	The maximum number of records that you want to process in the CSR or CSR+ files. The default is all records in the file.
PrintLines	Optional	The number of lines per page in the CIMSPRAT processing report. The default is 60.
ExceptionProcessing	Optional	Specifies whether the exception file should be created. Valid values are: ■ "TRUE" (the exception file is created) ■ "FALSE" (the exception file is not created) The default is "FALSE".
NewIdentifer	Optional	Specifies that a new identifier name will appear for the output identifier value in the prorated records. The default is to use the original identifier name. For an example of the use of this attribute, see *Proration Example* on page 2-22.

Table 2-2 • CIMSProrat.xml Parameters (Continued)

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
DiscardIdentifer	Optional	Specifies that the original identifier name and value will not appear in the prorated records. Valid values are: ■ "TRUE" (the original identifier name and value are discarded) ■ "FALSE" (the original identifier name and value are retained) The default is "FALSE". This attribute is useful in situations where the original identifier value is not intended for public view (for example, a social security number). This attribute is intended to be used with the NewIdentifier attribute. If you do not include the NewIdentifier attribute, neither the input nor output identifier names and values will appear in the prorated records. For an example of the use of this attribute, see *Proration Example* on page 2-22.
Test	Optional	A numeric value used as a test flag. Used by CIMS Lab technical support only.
The following are catchall parameters. These parameters are used for records with identifier values that do not have a matching entry in the proration table. You can specify one set of catchall parameters or multiple sets. **To use these parameters, you must remove the comments and make sure that the parameters are in the correct format. For an example of the use of these parameters, see** page 2-24.		
CatchallIdentifier	Optional	Specifies the identifier value to be used for records with identifier values that do not have a match in the proration table. If you want to use catchall processing, you must include this parameter, regardless of whether you specify a value or accept the default (Catchall). Once you uncommented this parameter, you can leave the remaining catchall parameters commented, and the defaults will be used.

Table 2-2 • CIMSPrat.xml Parameters (Continued)

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
CatchallPercent	Optional	Specifies the proration percentage to be used for records with identifier values that do not have a match in the proration table. The default is 100.
CatchallRate	Optional	Specifies the rate code(s) to be used for records with identifier values that do not have a match in the proration table. The default is all rate codes.

Table 2-2 • CIMSPrat.xml Parameters (Continued)

Proration Example

Your organization uses software program, ABCPrint, that produces usage metering data by printer. Using CIMS Universal Data Collector described in *Chapter 14, CIMS Universal Data Collector*, you have converted the log file produced by this software into a CSR file.

The records in the CSR file contain one identifier PrinterName, and two rate codes, SUBBYTE and PRNTBYTE, as shown in the following example:

```
ABCPrint,20040916,20040916,13:01:50,13:01:50,,1,PrinterName,"LaserJ",2,SUBBYTE,5107,PRNTBYTE,5107
ABCPrint,20040916,20040916,16:15:03,16:15:03,,1,PrinterName,"OptraL",2,SUBBYTE,1913,PRNTBYTE,1913
ABCPrint,20040916,20040916,17:13:33,17:13:33,,1,PrinterName,"PhaserDX",2,SUBBYTE,2525,PRNTBYTE,2525
```

You want to redistribute the resources for the rate codes SUBBYTE and PRNTBYTE that are currently assigned to printers LaserJ, OptraL, and PhaserDX to individual users or accounts. To do this, you need to create a proration table and CIMSPRAT parameters file as shown in the following examples.

Proration Table Example

In the following example table, all resources for printer LaserJ are prorated to three users for a total of 100 percent. For printer OptraL, only the resources for rate code PRNTBYTE are prorated and the resources are prorated to four users. The total proration for both LaserJ and OptraL is 100 percent; however, a proration total of 100 percent is not required (see the AllowNon100Totals attribute on page 2-19).

For example purposes, the prorate table does not contain entries for the printer PhaserDX. This record will be processed using catchall parameters in the CIMSPRAT parameters file (see page 2-24).

```
LaserJ,MikeR,25,All
LaserJ,Robert,25,All
LaserJ,Joan,50,All
OptraL,MikeL,25,PRNTBYTE
OptraL,Bill,25,PRNTBYTE
OptraL,Mark,25,PRNTBYTE
OptraL,Tom,25,PRNTBYTE
```

CIMSPRAT Parameters File Example

Assume that the CIMSPRAT parameters file, `CIMSPrat.xml`, has been modified as follows:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8" ?>
<CIMSPRAT version="1.0">
    <!-- For file names, full path name may be used. -->
    <!-- InputFile - file read in and processed. -->
    <!-- OutputFile - file with matching prorated records -->
    <!-- ProrateFile - file with proration control cards -->
    <!-- PrintFile - Output report file -->
    <!-- ExceptionFile - File where unmatched records are sent -->
    <Parameter InputFile="C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Processes\ABCPrint\CurrentCSR.TXT"
               OutputFile="C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Processes\ABCPrint\ProRatedCurrentCSR.TXT"
               ProrateFile="C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Processes\ABCPrint\Prorate.txt"
               PrintFile="C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\ABCPrint\Processes\PRATPRNT.TXT"
               ExceptionFile="C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Processes\ABCPrint\PRATEXCP.TXT" />

    <!-- Audit=TRUE/FALSE - Indicates whether or not to write original fields as audit trail. Default
    is TRUE. -->
    <Parameter Audit="TRUE" />

    <!-- IdentifierName= - Name of identifier field to search. -->
    <Parameter IdentifierName="PrinterName" />

    <!-- AllowNon100Totals=TRUE/FALSE - Indicates whether or not total proration percentages must equal
    100% -->
    <Parameter AllowNon100Totals="TRUE" />

    <!-- IdentifierStart= - First position in field to check.  Default 1.  -->
    <Parameter IdentifierStart="1" />

    <!-- IdentifierLength= - Number of characters to compare.  Default to the entire field.  -->
    <Parameter IdentifierLength="6" />

    <!-- MaximumRecords= - Maximum number of records to process.  Default is process entire file.  -->
    <Parameter MaximumRecords="" />

    <!-- PrintLines= - Lines per page.  Default is 60. -->
    <Parameter PrintLines="" />

    <!-- ExceptionProcessing=TRUE/FALSE - Indicates whether to suppress exception file.  Default is
    FALSE. -->
    <Parameter ExceptionProcessing="TRUE" />

    <!-- NewIdentifier= - New identifier field name to assign to updated field.  If not specified,
    original name will be used.  -->
    <Parameter NewIdentifier="User" />

    <!-- DiscardIdentifier=TRUE/FALSE - Indicates whether to drop identifier field used for search.
    Default is FALSE. -->
    <Parameter DiscardIdentifier="TRUE" />

    <!-- Test= - Numeric value used for a test flag.  Only to be used by CIMS Lab technical support.  -->
    <Parameter Test="0" />
```

```
    <!-- CatchallIdentifier= - Identifier to be used if there is no match for the identifier field in
    the proration table.  Default if left null is CATCHALL. -->
    <!-- CatchallPercent= - Percentage to be used.  Default is 100.  -->
    <!-- CatchallRate= - Rate code to be prorated.  Default is all rate codes.  -->
    <!-- There may be more than one set of catchall parameters specified.  -->
    <!-- If no catchall parameters are specified, catchall processing will not be used.  -->
    <Parameter CatchallIdentifier="Unassigned_Mktg" />
    <Parameter CatchallIdentifier="Unassigned_Sales" />
    <!--Parameter CatchallIdentifier="CATCH30" -->
    <!--Parameter CatchallIdentifier="CATCH40" -->
    <Parameter CatchallPercent="50" />
    <Parameter CatchallPercent="50" />
    <!--Parameter CatchallPercent="30" -->
    <!--Parameter CatchallPercent="40" -->
    <!--Parameter CatchallRate="" -->
    <!--Parameter CatchallRate="" -->
    <!--Parameter CatchallRate="" -->
    <!--Parameter CatchallRate="" -->
</CIMSPRAT>
```

Prorated Records Example

Using the preceding proration table and parameters file, CIMSPRAT would produce a prorated CSR file with the following records. (The records are numbered for example purposes only). For more information about these records, see page 2-25.

1 ABCPrint,20040916,20040916,13:01:50,13:01:50,,4,User,MikeR,ProratePct,25,Orig_SUBBYTE,5107, Orig_PRNTBYTE,5107,2,SUBBYTE,1276.75,PRNTBYTE,1276.75

2 ABCPrint,20040916,20040916,13:01:50,13:01:50,,4,User,Robert,ProratePct,25,Orig_SUBBYTE,5107, Orig_PRNTBYTE,5107,2,SUBBYTE,1276.75,PRNTBYTE,1276.75

3 ABCPrint,20040916,20040916,13:01:50,13:01:50,,4,User,Joan,ProratePct,50,Orig_SUBBYTE,5107, Orig_PRNTBYTE,5107,2,SUBBYTE,2553.5,PRNTBYTE,2553.5

4 ABCPrint,20040916,20040916,16:15:03,16:15:03,,3,User,MikeL,ProratePct,25,Orig_PRNTBYTE,1913,1, PRNTBYTE,478.25

5 ABCPrint,20040916,20040916,16:15:03,16:15:03,,3,User,Bill,ProratePct,25,Orig_PRNTBYTE,1913,1, PRNTBYTE,478.25

6 ABCPrint,20040916,20040916,16:15:03,16:15:03,,3,User,Mark,ProratePct,25,Orig_PRNTBYTE,1913,1, PRNTBYTE,478.25

7 ABCPrint,20040916,20040916,16:15:03,16:15:03,,3,User,Tom,ProratePct,25,Orig_PRNTBYTE,1913,1, PRNTBYTE,478.25

8 ABCPrint,20040916,20040916,16:15:03,16:15:03,,1,PrinterName,OptraL,PrinterName,OptraL,PrinterName, OptraL,PrinterName,OptraL,1,SUBBYTE,1913

9 ABCPrint,20040916,20040916,17:13:33,17:13:33,,4,User,Unassigned_Mktg,ProratePct,50,Orig_SUBBYTE, 2525,Orig_PRNTBYTE,2525,2,SUBBYTE,1262.5,PRNTBYTE,1262.5

10 ABCPrint,20040916,20040916,17:13:33,17:13:33,,4,User,Unassigned_Sales,ProratePct,50,Orig_SUBBYTE, 2525,Orig_PRNTBYTE,2525,2,SUBBYTE,1262.5,PRNTBYTE,1262.5

About Records 1–8

The original identifier name, `PrinterName`, has been removed from the records and replaced with the identifier name `User` as specified by the `NewIdentifier` and `DiscardIdentifier` attributes in the `CIMSPrat.xml` file. The new identifier name is followed by the output identifier values defined in the proration table.

Because the `Audit` attribute in the `CIMSPrat.xml` file is set to `"TRUE"`, three identifier have been added to the records: `ProratePct`, `Orig_SUBBYTE`, and `Orig_PRNTBYTE`. These identifiers specify the prorate percentage (as defined in the proration table) and the original resource values for the prorated rate codes.

For record 1–3, both rate code `SUBBYTE` and `PRNTBYTE` appear in the record with prorated resources because the matching entry in the proration table contained `All` in the rate code field.

For records 4–7, only the rate code `PRNTBYTE` and its prorated resources appear in the record because the matching entry in the proration table contained this rate code in the rate code field. The rate code and unprorated resources for `SUBBYTE` are provided in record 8. Because the resources in this record were not prorated, the record contains the original identifier name and value.

About Records 9 and 10

The original identifier name, `PrinterName`, has been removed from the records and replaced with the identifier names `Unassigned_Mktg` and `Unassigned_Sales` as specified by the `CatchallIdentifier` parameter in the `CIMSPrat.xml` file. The percentage and rate codes used for proration were specified by the `CatchallPercent` and `CatchallRate` parameters in the `CIMSPrat.xml` file rather than an entry in the proration table.

Setting Up the System

Note • This section assumes that you have reviewed the CIMS Data Collectors architecture described in *CIMS Data Collectors Architecture* beginning on page 2-4.

Creating Job Files

Note • CIMS Lab provides two sample job files: `SampleNightly.xml` and `SampleMonthly.xml`. If you modify these files, you need to rename them `Nightly.xml` and `Monthly.xml` (or choose other names) so that the files are not overwritten when you upgrade to a new version of CIMS Data Collectors. These scripts are referred to as `Nightly.xml` and `Monthly.xml` in this guide.

A job file is an XML file that specifies which CIMS Data Collectors are run and the data collection process. CIMS Lab provides a two sample job files, `Nightly.xml` and `Monthly.xml`, that you can modify for your organization.

Whether you are modifying a sample job file or creating a new file, you need to follow the structure provided in the sample job files (see *Job File Structure* on page 2-37).

Using CIMS Date Keywords in the Job File

Where applicable in the job file, you can provide a date in yyyymmdd format or you can use one of the following CIMS date keywords. The attributes in the log file that can use a date keyword are described in the *Job File Structure* section beginning on page 2-37.

Keyword	Description
RNDATE	The current day.
CURDAY	The current day and the previous day.
CURWEK	The current week (Sun–Sat).
CURMON	The current month.
PREDAY	The previous day.
PREWEK	The previous week (Sun–Sat).
PREMON	The previous month.

Using Log Dates in the Job File

CIMS Data Collectors use the `LogDate` parameter to specify the date for the data that you want to collect. (For a complete description of the `LogDate` parameter and its valid values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4.) Depending on the collector, the `LogDate` parameter can be passed as a default, at the command line when running CIMS Job Runner, or through the job file. The `LogDate` parameter should be included in the job file only in the following situations:

- **If you are running a snapshot collector.** The snapshot data collectors (DBSpace, CIMS Windows Disk, and Exchange Server Mailbox) collect data that is current as of the date and time that the collectors are run by CIMS Job Runner. However, the start and end date that appears in the output CSR file records and the date that appears in the initial CSR file name will reflect the `LogDate` parameter value. For example, if you use the `LogDate` parameter `PREDAY`, the previous day's date is used.

  If you want the actual date that the data was collected to appear in the CSR file, you need to use the keyword `RNDATE` as the `LogDate` parameter. When `RNDATE` is specified in the job file, you must ensure that the command line does not include a `LogDate` parameter or that `RNDATE` is provided at the command line. Log date values provided in the command line will override values in the job file.

- **If you are running the Transactions collector.** The Transactions collector uses the `LogDate` parameters `CURMON`, `PREMON`, or the date/period in yyyypp format only. The yyyypp format is specific to the Transactions collector and cannot be passed from the command line. In addition, `CURMON` and `PREMON` cannot be passed from the command line for the Transactions collector.

You can enter the `LogDate` parameter at the job, process, or step level depending on whether you want the log date to apply to all steps in a job, all steps in a process, or a specific step. To provide the `LogDate` parameter at the job or process level, you need to use the `Default` element as described in *Default Element (Optional)* on page 2-81. To provide the `LogDate` parameter at the step level, you need to use the `Parameter` element (for an example, see page 10-4).

Job File Example

The following is an example job file. This job file collects the following data:

- **IIS log files.** The example XML for this process collects log files that are contained on two servers: Server1 and Server2. See page 2-28.
- **Exchange Server log files.** The example XML for this process includes a step that transfers the Exchange Server log file from its source location to a location in which it can be processed by the Exchange Server collector. This step is useful when the source computer is behind a firewall or is otherwise not accessible from the central CIMS Data Collectors server. See page 2-30.
- **CSR+ files created by** CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System**.** The example XML for this process includes a step that instructs CIMS Job Runner to wait for the CSR+ file from CIMS Mainframe before continuing processing. See page 2-31.
- **CSR files created by** CIMS Data Collector for UNIX**.** The example XML for this process includes a step that prorates the resources in the CSR file and creates a new file named `ProratedCSR.txt`. The prorated file is used as input to CIMSACCT. See page 2-33.
- **Disk storage data.** The example XML for this process includes steps for the CIMSACCT, CIMSSORT, and CIMSBILL programs rather than the a single step for the SingleProcessStep program. See page 2-34.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>

<Jobs xmlns="http://www.cimslab.com/CIMSJobs.xsd">
    <Job    id="Nightly"
            description="Daily Collection"
            active="true"
            dataSourceId=""
            joblogShowStepParameters="true"
            joblogShowStepOutput="true"
            processPriorityClass="Low"
            joblogWriteToTextFile="true"
            joblogWriteToXMLFile="false"
            smtpSendJobLog="true"
            smtpServer="mail.cimslab.com"
            smtpFrom="CIMSProcessResults@cimslab.com"
            smtpTo="CIMSProcessResults@cimslab.com"
            stopOnProcessFailure="false">

        <Process    id="MSIIS-Web"
                    description="Process for IIS Collection"
                    active="true">


            <Defaults>
                <Default programName="CIMSACCT"
                        accCodeConvTable="C:\CIMS\AccountCodeTable\ACCTTABL-WIN.txt"/>
            </Defaults>
```

For a description of the Jobs and Job elements and attributes, see page 2-39.

For a description of the Process element and attributes, see page 2-44.

For a description of the Defaults and Default elements and attributes, see page 2-81.

For a description of the Steps and Step elements and attributes, see page 2-47.

For a description of the valid parameters for each collector, refer to the collector-specific information in the following chapters.

```
<Steps>
    <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
            description="Server1 IIS"
            type="ConvertToCSR"
            programName="MSIIS\MSIIS.wsf"
            programType="wsf"
            active="true">
            <Parameters>
            <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
            <Parameter LogFolder="\\Server1\LogFiles"/>
            <Parameter ProcessType="web"/>
            <Parameter SiteIDOrAll="All"/>
        </Parameters>
    </Step>

    <Step   id="Server2 Collection"
            description="Server2 IIS"
            type="ConvertToCSR"
            programName="MSIIS\MSIIS.wsf"
            programType="wsf"
            active="true">
        <Parameters>
            <Parameter Feed="Server2"/>
            <Parameter LogFolder="\\Server2\LogFiles"/>
            <Parameter ProcessType="web"/>
            <Parameter SiteIDOrAll="All"/>
        </Parameters>
    </Step>
```

For descriptions of the parameters for the Scan program, see page 2-55.

```
    <Step   id="Scan"
            description="Scan MSIIS"
            type="Process"
            programName="Scan"
            programType="net"
            active="true">
        <Parameters>
            <Parameter retainFileDate ="false"/>
            <Parameter allowMissingFiles="false"/>
            <Parameter allowEmptyFiles="false"/>
        </Parameters>
    </Step>
```

The Process step uses default parameters. To specify parameters for CIMSACCT, CIMSSORT, and CIMSBILL, provide a separate step for each.

```
    <Step   id="Process"
            description="Standard Processing for for MSIIS"
            type="Process"
            programName="SingleProcessStep"
            programType="com"
            active="true">
    </Step>
```

For descriptions of the parameters for the DBLoad program, see page 2-68.

```
    <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
            description="Database Load for for MSIIS"
            type="Process"
            programName="DBLoad"
            programType="com"
            active="true">
    </Step>
```

For descriptions of the parameters for the Cleanup program, see page 2-77.

```
            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup MSIIS"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
        </Steps>

</Process>
<Process    id="MSExchange"
            description="Process for Exchange Server Collection"
            active="true">

    <Defaults>
        <Default programName="CIMSACCT"
                 accCodeConvTable="C:\CIMS\AccountCodeTable\ACCTTABL-WIN.txt"/>
    </Defaults>

    <Steps>
```

For a descriptions of the parameters for the FileTransfer program, see page 2-72.

```
        <Step   id="FileTransfer"
                description="Transfer Exchange Server Log"
                type="Process"
                programName="FileTransfer"
                programType="net"
                active="true">
            <Parameters>
                <Parameter type="ftp"/>
                <Parameter serverName="ftp.xyzco.com"/>
                <Parameter userId="xyzco\billh"/>
                <Parameter userPassword="1234"/>
                <Parameter from="ftp:///LogFiles/%LogDate_End%.log"
                           to="file://\\Server3\LogFiles"
                           action="Copy"
                           overwrite="true"/>
            </Parameters>
        </Step>

        <Step   id="Server3 Collection"
                description="Server3 MSExchange"
                type="ConvertToCSR"
                programName="MSExchange\MSExchange2003.wsf"
                programType="wsf"
                active="true">
            <Parameters>
                <Parameter Feed="Server3"/>
                <Parameter LogFolder="\\Server3\LogFiles"/>
            </Parameters>
        </Step>
```

```
            <Step   id="Scan"
                    description="Scan MSExchange"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Scan"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter retainFileDate ="false"/>
                    <Parameter allowMissingFiles="false"/>
                    <Parameter allowEmptyFiles="false"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>

            <Step   id="Process"
                    description="Standard Processing for MSExchange"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="SingleProcessStep"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>

            <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                    description="Database Load for MSExchange"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="DBLoad"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>

            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup MSExchange"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
        </Steps>
</Process>

<Process    id="Mainframe"
            description="Process for Mainframe Collection"
            active="true">
    <Defaults>
        <Default programName="CIMSACCT"
                 accCodeConvTable="C:\CIMS\AccountCodeTable\ACCTTABL-MAIN.txt"/>
    </Defaults>
```

For descriptions of the parameters for the WaitFile program, see page 2-70.

For a description of the %<*value*>% macros, see page 2-54.

```
    <Steps>
        <Step   id="WaitForFile"
                description="Wait for CSR+ File"
                type="Process"
                programName="WaitFile"
                programType="net"
                active="true">
            <Parameters>
                <Parameter pollingInterval="60"/>
                <Parameter fileName="%ProcessFolder%\AL95\%LogDate_End%.txt"/>
                <Parameter timeOutDateTime="%RNDATE% 13:50:59"/>
            </Parameters>
        </Step>
        <Step   id="Scan"
                description="Scan Mainframe"
                type="Process"
                programName="Scan"
                programType="net"
                active="true">
            <Parameters>
                <Parameter retainFileDate ="false"/>
                <Parameter allowMissingFiles="false"/>
                <Parameter allowEmptyFiles="false"/>
            </Parameters>
        </Step>
        <Step   id="Process"
                description="Standard Processing for Mainframe"
                type="Process"
                programName="SingleProcessStep"
                programType="com"
                active="true">
        </Step>
        <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                description="Database Load for Mainframe"
                type="Process"
                programName="DBLoad"
                programType="com"
                active="true">
        </Step>
        <Step   id="Cleanup"
                description="Cleanup Mainframe"
                type="Process"
                programName="Cleanup"
                programType="net"
                active="true">
            <Parameters>
                <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
            </Parameters>
        </Step>
    </Steps>
</Process>
```

```
<Process    id="UnixFS"
            description="Process for Unix Filesytem Collection"
            active="true">

    <Defaults>
        <Default programName="CIMSACCT"
                 accCodeConvTable="C:\CIMS\AccountCodeTable\ACCTTABL-UNIX.txt"/>
    </Defaults>

    <Steps>
          <Step   id="Scan"
                  description="Scan UnixFS"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="Scan"
                  programType="net"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter retainFileDate ="false"/>
                  <Parameter allowMissingFiles="false"/>
                  <Parameter allowEmptyFiles="false"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>

          <Step   id="Prorate"
                  description="Prorate CSR File"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="CIMSPRAT"
                  programType="console"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter useStandardParameters="false"/>
                  <Parameter useCommandProcessor="false"/>
                  <Parameter XMLFileName="\\Server1\UnixFS\CIMSPrat.xml"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>

          <Step   id="Process"
                  description="Standard Processing for UnixFS"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="SingleProcessStep"
                  programType="com"
                  active="true">
          </Step>

          <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                  description="Database Load for UnixFS"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="DBLoad"
                  programType="com"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
```

For descriptions of the parameters for the CIMSPRAT program, see page 2-56 and page 2-79.

For more information about proration, see page 2-16.

```
                <Step   id="Cleanup"
                        description="Cleanup UnixFS"
                        type="Process"
                        programName="Cleanup"
                        programType="net"
                        active="true">
                    <Parameters>
                        <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                    </Parameters>
                </Step>
            </Steps>
        </Process>
        <Process id="CIMSWinDisk"
                 description="Process for CIMS Windows Disk Collector"
                 active="true">
              <Defaults>
                 <Default programName="CIMSACCT"
                      accCodeConvTable="C:\CIMS\AccountCodeTable\ACCTTABL-WIN.txt"/>
                 <Default LogDate="RNDATE"/>
              </Defaults>
    <Steps>
       <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
               description="Server1 CIMSWinDisk"
               type="ConvertToCSR"
               programName="CIMSWinDisk\CIMSWinDisk.exe"
               programType="console"
               active="true">
               <GenerateExternalFile filename="%ProcessFolder%\CIMSWinDisk.xml"
                 overwrite="true">
                   <![CDATA[
                       <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8" ?>
                       <CIMSCollectors version = "1.0">
                           <Collectors>
                               <Collector name="CIMSWinDisk"
                                          instanceName="Server1-C"
                                          instanceDescription="Scan of Server1 C Drive"
                                          Active="True">
                                   <Parameters>
                                       <Parameter name="LogDate" value="%RNDATE%"/>
                                       <Parameter name="Retention" value="KEEP" />
                                       <Parameter name="Feed" value="Server1-C" />
                                       <Parameter name="OutputFolder"
                                         value="%ProcessFolder%" />
                                       <Parameter name="PathToScan"
                                         value="\\Server1\C$" />
                                       <Parameter name="Units" value="GB" />
                                       <Parameter name="NumberOfLevels" value="1" />
                                   </Parameters>
                               </Collector>
                           </Collectors>
                       </CIMSCollectors>
                   ]]>
               </GenerateExternalFile>
               <Parameters>
                 <Parameter UseStandardParameters="false"/>
                 <Parameter XMLFileName="%ProcessFolder%\CIMSWinDisk.xml"/>
                 <Parameter CollectorName="CIMSWinDisk"/>
               </Parameters>
```

For descriptions of the GenerateExternal File element and attributes, see page 2-52.

For a descriptions of the Collectors and Collector elements, attributes, and parameters, see page 7-5.

```
</Step>
    <Step   id="Scan"
            description="Scan CIMSWinDisk"
            type="Process"
            programName="Scan"
            programType="net"
            active="true">
        <Parameters>
            <Parameter retainFileDate ="false"/>
            <Parameter allowMissingFiles="false"/>
            <Parameter allowEmptyFiles="false"/>
        </Parameters>
    </Step>
    <Step   id="CIMSACCT"
            description="CIMSAcct for CIMSWinDisk"
            type="Process"
            programName="CIMSAcct"
            programType="com"
            processPriorityClass="BelowNormal"
            active="true">
        <Parameters>
            <Parameter inputFile="CurrentCSR.txt"/>
            <Parameter detailFile="Detail.txt"/>
            <Parameter resultsFile="AcctResults.txt"/>
            <Parameter controlFile="AcctCntl.txt"/>
            <Parameter messageFile="AcctMsg.txt"/>
            <Parameter exceptionFile="Exception.txt"/>
            <Parameter identFile="Ident.txt"/>
            <Parameter createDBInf="true"/>
            <Parameter createCSRPFile="false"/>
            <Parameter CSRPFile="CSRPFile.txt"/>
            <Parameter controlCard="PROCESS CIMS SERVER RESOURCE RECORDS"/>
            <Parameter controlCard="VERIFY DATA ON"/>
            <Parameter controlCard="ACCOUNT FIELDO,Folder,1,24"/>
            <Parameter logMessageFileOutput="true"/>
            <Parameter logResultFileOutput="true"/>
        </Parameters>
    </Step>
    <Step   id="CIMSSORT"
            description="CIMSSort for CIMSWinDisk"
            type="Process"
            programName="CIMSSort"
            programType="com"
            active="true">
         <Parameters>
            <Parameter inputFilename="Detail.txt"/>
            <Parameter outputFilename="Detail.txt"/>
        </Parameters>
    </Step>
```

For descriptions of the parameters for the CIMSACCT program, see page 2-57.

For descriptions of the parameters for the CIMSSORT program, see page 2-62.

For descriptions of the parameters for the CIMSBILL program, see page 2-63.

```
        <Step   id="CIMSBILL"
                description="CIMSBill for CIMSWinDisk"
                type="Process"
                programName="CIMSBill"
                programType="com"
                active="true">
                    <Parameters>
                        <Parameter detailFileIn="Detail.txt"/>
                        <Parameter detailFileOut="BillDetail.txt"/>
                        <Parameter summaryFile="BillSummary.txt"/>
                        <Parameter resultsFile="BillResults.txt"/>
                        <Parameter controlFile="BillCntl.txt"/>
                        <Parameter messageFile="BillMsg.txt"/>
                        <Parameter createDBInf="true"/>
                        <Parameter dateSelection="RNDATE"/>
                        <Parameter controlCard="PROCESS DETAIL RECORDS"/>
                        <Parameter controlCard="DEFINE J1 1 1"/>
                        <Parameter logMessageFileOutput="true"/>
                        <Parameter logResultFileOutput="true"/>
                    </Parameters>
        </Step>
        <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                description="Database Load for CIMSWinDisk"
                type="Process"
                programName="DBLoad"
                programType="com"
                active="true">
        </Step>
        <Step   id="Cleanup"
                description="Cleanup CIMSWinDisk"
                type="Process"
                programName="Cleanup"
                programType="net"
                active="true">
                    <Parameters>
                        <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                    </Parameters>
                </Step>
          </Steps>
      </Process>
    </Job>
</Jobs>
```

Job File Structure

This section describes the required and optional elements and attributes in a job file. Note that the sample job files provided with CIMS Data Collectors do not include all of the attributes and parameters described in this section.

Note • If the same attribute is included for more than one element in the job file, the value in the lowest element takes precedence. For example, if an attribute is defined in the `Jobs` element and the child `Job` element, the value for the `Job` element attribute takes precedence.

Jobs Element

The `Jobs` element is the root element of the job file. All other elements are child elements of `Jobs`.

Table 2-3 lists the attributes for the `Jobs` element. These attributes are optional. The SMTP attributes enable you to send the logs generated for all jobs in the job file via one e-mail message. You can also use these attributes to send a separate e-mail message for each individual job (see *Job Element* on page 2-39). These attributes have default values. If you do not include these attributes or provide blank values, the default values are used.

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`processFolder`	Optional	In most cases, you will not need to use this attribute. By default, the path to the `Processes` folder set in the CIMSConfigOptions table is used. This attribute is required only if you are collecting data on a computer other than the central CIMS Data Collectors server and you cannot access the other computer from the central computer. (For example, the second computer is behind a firewall). This attribute enables you to "pull" CSR files from the other computer to the central server for processing.
`smtpSendJobLog`	Optional	Specifies whether the job log should be sent via e-mail. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (send via e-mail) ■ `"false"` (do not send) The default is `"false"`.
`smtpServer`	Optional	The name of the SMTP mail server that will be used to send the job log. The default is `"mail.cimslab.com"`.

Table 2-3 • Jobs Element Attributes

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`smtpFrom`	Optional	The fully qualified e-mail address of the e-mail sender. The default is `"cims.server@cimslab.com"`.
`smtpTo`	Optional	The fully qualified e-mail address of the e-mail receiver. If you want to use multiple addresses, separate them with a semicolon (;). For example, `"jane.smith@xyzco.com; bill.hughes@xyzco.com"`. The default is `"CIMSProcessResults@cimslab.com"`.

Table 2-3 • Jobs Element Attributes (Continued)

Job Element

XML tree structure: `Jobs/Job`

A `Job` element starts the definition of a job within the job file. A job is composed of one or more processes that run specific data collectors.

You can define multiple jobs in the job file. For example, you might have a job named `Nightly` that includes all data collectors that you want to run nightly and another job named `Monthly` that includes all collectors that you want to run monthly.

Table 2-4 lists the attributes for the `Job` element. Some optional attributes have default values. If you do not include these attributes or provide blank values, the default values are used.

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`id`	Required	A text string name for the job. This value must be unique from other job ID values in the file. **Example:** `id="Nightly"` In this example, the subfolder that contains log files for this job will also be named `Nightly`. See *Job Log Files (LogFiles Folder)* on page 2-9.
`description`	Optional	A text string description of the job (maximum of 255 characters). **Example:** `description="Nightly collection and processing"`
`active`	Optional	Specifies whether the job should be run. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (run the job) ■ `"false"` (do not run the job) The default is `"true"`.

Table 2-4 • Job Element Attributes

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`dataSourceId`	Required if you are using multiple databases with CIMS Server	The ODBC data source or data source ID for the CIMS Server database. **Example:** `dataSourceId=CSDev` If you are using only one database with CIMS Server, this attribute is not required. The data source selected in the Select ODBC Data Source dialog box in CIMS Server Administrator is used as the data source. If you are using multiple databases with CIMS Server, provide the ID for the data source. The data source ID is found in the Data Source List Maintenance dialog box in CIMS Server Administrator. **Note:** If you are using multiple databases and do not provide an ID, the data source ID is determined in the following order: 1 If multiple data source IDs are set in the Data Source List Maintenance dialog box, the ID set as the default is used. **Or** If a single data source ID is set in the the Data Source List Maintenance dialog box, that ID is is used. 2 If there are multiple data source IDs and there is no default ID set or there are no data source IDs, the data source selected in the Select ODBC Data Source dialog box is used. For more information about creating and using data sources, refer to the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.

Table 2-4 • Job Element Attributes (Continued)

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
joblogShowStepParameters	Optional	Specifies whether parameters for the steps in a job are written to the job log file. Valid values are: ■ "true" (parameters are written to the job log) ■ "false" (parameters are not written) The default is "true".
joblogShowStepOutput	Optional	Specifies whether output generated by the steps in a job is written to the job log file. Valid values are: ■ "true" (step output is written to the job log) ■ "false" (step output is not written) The default is "true".
processFolder	Optional	In most cases, you will not need to use this attribute. By default, the path to the Processes folder set in the CIMSConfigOptions table is used. This attribute is required only if you are collecting data on a computer other than the central CIMS Data Collectors server and you cannot access the other computer from the central computer. (For example, the second computer is behind a firewall). This attribute enables you to "push" CSR files from the other computer to the central server for processing.

Table 2-4 • Job Element Attributes (Continued)

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`processPriorityClass`	Optional	Determines the priority in which the job is run. Valid values are: `Low`, `BelowNormal` (the default), `Normal`, `AboveNormal`, and `High`. Because a job can use a large amount of CPU time, CIMS Lab recommends that you use the `Low` or `BelowNormal` value, which allows other processes (for example, IIS and SQL Server tasks) to take precedence. Consult CIMS Lab before using a value other than `Low` or `BelowNormal`. **Note:** A priority of `Low` or `BelowNormal` will not cause the job to run longer if the system is idle. However, if other tasks are running, the job will take longer.
`joblogWriteToTextFile`	Optional	Specifies whether the job log should be written to a text file. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (writes to a text file) ■ `"false"` (does not write to a text file) The default is `"true"`.
`joblogWriteToXMLFile`	Optional	Specifies whether the job log should be written to an XML file. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (writes to an XML file) ■ `"false"` (does not write to an XML file) The default is `"false"`.
`smtpSendJobLog`	Optional	Specifies whether the job log should be sent via e-mail. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (send via e-mail) ■ `"false"` (do not send) The default is `"false"`.
`smtpServer`	Optional	The name of the SMTP mail server that will be used to send the job log. The default is `"mail.cimslab.com"`.

Table 2-4 • Job Element Attributes (Continued)

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`smtpFrom`	Optional	The fully qualified e-mail address of the e-mail sender. The default is `"cims.server@cimslab.com"`.
`smtpTo`	Optional	The fully qualified e-mail address of the e-mail receiver. If you want to use multiple addresses, separate them with a semicolon (;). For example, `"jane.smith@xyzco.com; bill.hughes@xyzco.com"`. The default is `"CIMSProcessResults@cimslab.com"`.
`stopOnProcessFailure`	Optional	Specifies whether a job with multiple processes should stop if one or more of the processes fails. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (stop processing) ■ `"false"` (continue processing) The default is `"false"`.

Table 2-4 • Job Element Attributes (Continued)

Process Element

XML tree structure: `Jobs/Job/Process`

A `Process` element starts the definition of a data collection process within a job. A job can contain multiple process elements.

A process defines the type of data collected (IIS, SQL Server 2000, operating system, print, etc.).

Table 2-5 lists the attributes for the `Process` element. Some optional attributes have default values. If you do not include these attributes or provide blank values, the default values are used.

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`id`	Required	A text string name for the process. This value must be unique from the other process ID values in the job. This value must match the name of a process definition folder for a collector in the `Processes` folder (see *Process Definitions (Processes Folder)* on page 2-13). If the `buildProcessFolder` attribute is not included or is set to `"true"` (the default), CIMS Job Runner will create a process definition folder of the same name in the `Processes` folder if the process definition folder does not exist. **Example:** `id="ABCSoftware"` In this example, the process definition folder created by CIMS Job Runner will be named `ABCSoftware`.
`description`	Optional	A text string description of the process (maximum of 255 characters). **Example:** `description="Process for ABCSoftware"`

Table 2-5 • Process Element Attributes

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`buildProcessFolder`	Optional	Specifies whether CIMS Job Runner will create a process definition folder with the same name as the `id` attribute value in the `Processes` folder. If you are using CIMS Job Runner to perform data collection, a process folder is always required. If you do not include this attribute or set it to `"true"`, a process definition folder is created automatically if it does not already exist. This attribute is only applicable if you are using CIMS Job Runner to run a script or program that does not require a process definition folder. For example, you can use CIMS Job Runner to run the `ReportDistribution.wsf` script used for batch reporting as described in the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (the process definition folder is created) ■ `"false"` (the process definition folder is not created) The default is `"true"`.
`joblogShowStepParameters`	Optional	Specifies whether parameters for the steps in a process are written to the job log file. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (parameters are written to the job log) ■ `"false"` (parameters are not written) The default is `"true"`.
`joblogShowStepOutput`	Optional	Specifies whether output generated by the steps in a process is written to the job log file. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (step output is written to the job log) ■ `"false"` (step output is not written) The default is `"true"`.

Table 2-5 • Process Element Attributes (Continued)

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`processPriorityClass`	Optional	This attribute determines the priority in which the process is run. Valid values are: `Low`, `BelowNormal` (the default), `Normal`, `AboveNormal`, and `High`. Because a process can use a large amount of CPU time, CIMS Lab recommends that you use the `Low` or `BelowNormal` value, which allows other processes (for example, IIS and SQL Server tasks) to take precedence. Consult CIMS Lab before using a value other than `Low` or `BelowNormal`. **Note:** A priority of `Low` or `BelowNormal` will not cause the process to run longer if the system is idle. However, if other tasks are running, the process will take longer.
`active`	Optional	Specifies whether the process should be run. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (run the process) ■ `"false"` (do not run the process) The default is `"true"`.

Table 2-5 • Process Element Attributes (Continued)

Steps Element

XML tree structure: `Jobs/Job/Process/Steps`

A `Steps` element is a container for one or more `Step` elements.

Step Element

XML tree structure: `Jobs/Job/Process/Steps/Step`

A `Step` element defines a step within a process.

Note • A `Step` element can occur at the process level or the job level.

Table 2-6 lists the attributes for the `Step` element. Some optional attributes have default values. If you do not include these attributes or provide blank values, the default values are used.

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`id`	Required	A text string name for the step. This value must be unique from other step ID values in the process. **Example:** `id="Scan"` In this example, the step is executing the Scan program.
`description`	Optional	A text string description of the step (maximum of 255 characters). **Example:** `description="Scan ABCSOFTWARE"`
`active`	Optional	Specifies whether the step should be run. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (run the step) ■ `"false"` (do not run the step) The default is `"true"`.

Table 2-6 • Step Element Attributes

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`type`	Required	The type of step that is being implemented: `"ConvertToCSR"` or `"Process"`. `"ConvertToCSR"` specifies that the step performs data collection and conversion and creates a CSR file. `Process` specifies that the step executes one of the programs described in *CIMS Processing Programs (Process Engine\JobLibrary Folder)* on page 2-10.

Table 2-6 • Step Element Attributes (Continued)

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
programName	Required	The name of the program that will be run by the step. If the type attribute is ConvertToCSR and the programType attribute is wsf, this value can be either of the following: ■ The path and name of a conversion script in the Collectors folder. For example, "MSExchange\MSExchange2000.wsf" specifies the conversion script for the Exchange 2000 Server collector. ■ The name of the script in the Scripts folder. If the script is in a subfolder of the Scripts folder, you need to include the path. For example, Batch Reporting\ReportDistribution.wsf. If the type attribute is ConvertToCSR and the programType attribute is console, this value can be the full path or just the name of console application. The extension .exe will be added if it is not included. If you do not include the path, CIMS Job Runner searches the Collectors, Process Engine, and Scripts folders for the program. If the type attribute is Process, this value is the name of a CIMS program (e.g., "Scan", "CIMSACCT", "CIMSBILL", "DBLoad", etc). **Examples:** programName="MSIIS\MSIIS.wsf" programName="CIMSWinDisk.exe" programName="Cleanup"

Table 2-6 • Step Element Attributes (Continued)

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`processPriorityClass`	Optional	This attribute determines the priority in which the step is run. Valid values are: `Low`, `BelowNormal` (the default), `Normal`, `AboveNormal`, and `High`. Because a step can use a large amount of CPU time, CIMS Lab recommends that you use the `Low` or `BelowNormal` value, which allows other processes (for example, IIS and SQL Server tasks) to take precedence. Consult CIMS Lab before using a value other than `Low` or `BelowNormal`. **Note:** A priority of `Low` or `BelowNormal` will not cause the step to run longer if the system is idle. However, if other tasks are running, the step will take longer.
`programType`	Optional	The type of program specified by the `programName` attribute: ■ `"wsf"`—Windows Scripting File ■ `"ce"`— CIMS Conversion Engine ■ `"console"`—Console Application ■ `"com"`—COM Component ■ `"net"`—.Net Component The default is `"net"`.

Table 2-6 • Step Element Attributes (Continued)

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`joblogShowStepParameters`	Optional	Specifies whether parameters for the step are written to the job log file. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (parameters are written to the job log) ■ `"false"` (parameters are not written) The default is `"true"`.
`joblogShowStepOutput`	Optional	Specifies whether output generated by the step is written to the job log file. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (step output is written to the job log) ■ `"false"` (step output is not written) The default is `"true"`.

Table 2-6 • Step Element Attributes (Continued)

GenerateExternalFile Element

XML tree structure: `Jobs/Job/Process/Steps/Step/GenerateExternalFile`

A `GenerateExternalFile` element defines a file that is generated before the step is run. For example, the CIMS Windows Disk and CIMS Event Log collectors require an XML file that provides the parameters for these collectors. You can define these files within the job file so that you do not have to create and maintain separate files. For a description of these files, see *Defining the CIMSWinDisk.xml File* on page 7-5 and *Defining the CIMSWinEventLog.xml File* on page 9-5.

Table 2-7 lists the attributes for the `GenerateExternalFile` element. Some optional attributes have default values. If you do not include these attributes or provide blank values, the default values are used.

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`fileName`	Required	The name of the file to be generated. A full path is optional. If you do not provide the full path, the file is created in the process definition folder for the collector. **Note:** If you provide a full path, the path must be an existing path unless you include the attribute `createPath="true"`.
`overwrite`	Optional	Specifies whether the file should overwrite an existing file. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (the existing file is overwritten) ■ `"false"` (the file is not overwritten and the step fails) The default is `"true"`.

Table 2-7 • GenerateExternalFile Element Attributes

Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
autoRemove	Optional	Specifies whether the file should be automatically removed after the step has executed. Valid values are: ■ "true" (the file is removed) ■ "false" (the file is not removed) The default is "false".
createPath	Optional	This attribute works in conjunction with the fileName attribute. If you include a full path for fileName, but the path does not exist, this attribute specifies whether the path is automatically created. Valid values are: ■ "true" (the path is created) ■ "false" (the path is not created) The default is "false".

Table 2-7 • GenerateExternalFile Element Attributes (Continued)

Parameters Element

XML tree structure: Jobs/Job/Process/Steps/Parameters

A Parameters element is a container for one or more Parameter elements.

Parameter Element

XML tree structure: Jobs/Job/Process/Steps/Parameters/Parameter

A Parameter element defines a parameter to a step.

The valid attributes for conversion step parameters (type=ConvertToCSR) depend on the collector called by the step. For the parameters/attributes required for a specific collector, refer to the section describing that collector. Individual collectors are described in Chapter 3 through Chapter 13

The valid attributes for process step parameters (type=Process) are listed in Table 2-8 on page 2-55. The attributes are broken down as follows

- Parameter attributes that are specific to a program (Scan, CIMSACCT, CIMSBILL, etc.) begin on page 2-55.
- Parameter attributes that are specific to a program type (wsf, com, net, console, etc.) begin on page 2-79.

The following rules apply to parameter attributes:

- Some optional attributes have default values. If you do not include these attributes or provide blank values, the default values are used.
- For attributes that enable you to define the names of input and output files used by CIMSACCT and CIMSBILL, do not include the path with the file name. These programs should reside in the collector's process definition folder.

  The exceptions are the account code conversion table used by CIMSACCT (page 2-57) and the proration table used by CIMSBILL (see page 2-64). You can place these files in a central location so that they can be used by multiple processes. In this case, you need to provide the path.
- Attributes include macro capability so that the following pre-defined strings, as well as environment strings, will automatically be expanded at run time.
  - `%ProcessFolder%`. Specifies the `Processes` folder as defined in the CIMSConfigOptions table or by the `processFolder` attribute.
  - `%LogDate%`. Specifies that the `LogDate` parameter value is to be used.
  - *`%<Date Keyword>%`*. Specifies that a date keyword (`RNDATE`, `CURMON`, `PREMON`, etc.) is to be used.
  - `%LogDate_End%`. For files that contain a date, specifies that files that contain a date matching the last day of the `LogDate` parameter value are used. For example, if the `LogDate` parameter value is `CURMON`, files with dates for the last day of the current month are used. For single day values such as `PREDAY`, the start and end date are the same.
  - `%LogDate_Start%`. For files that contain a date, specifies that files that contain a date matching the first day of the `LogDate` parameter value are used. For example, if the `LogDate` parameter value is `CURMON`, files with dates for the first day of the current month are used. For single day values such as `PREDAY`, the start and end date are the same.

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
Valid Parameters by Program Name			
`Scan` For a description of this program, see page 2-10. For an example of the parameters for this program in a job file, see page 2-29.	`retainFileDate`	Optional	Specifies whether the date is retained in the final CSR file (i.e., *`yyyymmdd`*`.txt` rather than `CurrentCSR.txt`). Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (the file name is *`yyyymmdd`*`.txt`) ■ `"false"` (the file name is `CurrentCSR.txt`) The default is `"false"`.
	`allowMissingFiles`	Optional	Specifies whether a warning or error occurs when feed subfolders do not contain a file that matches the log date value. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (a warning occurs, processing continues) ■ `"false"` (an error occurs, processing fails) The default is `"false"`.
	`allowEmptyFiles`	Optional	Specifies whether a warning or error occurs when feed subfolders contain a zero-length file that match the log date value. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (a warning occurs, processing continues) ■ `"false"` (an error occurs, processing fails) The default is `"false"`.

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
Scan (continued)	excludeFile	Optional	The name of a file to be excluded from the Scan process. The file can be in any feed subfolder in the collector's process definition folder. The file name can include wildcard characters but not a path. **Example:** `excludeFile="MyCSR*"` In this example, all files that begin with `MyCSR` are not scanned.
	excludeFolder	Optional	The name of a feed subfolder in to be excluded from the Scan process. The subfolder name can include wildcard characters but not a path. The feed subfolder must be a top-level folder within the process definition folder. (For more information about the feed subfolder, see page 2-14). **Example:** `excludeFolder="Server1"` In this example, the feed subfolder `Server1` is not scanned.
CIMSPRAT For a description of this program, see page 2-11.	XMLFileName	Required	The path and the name of the XML file containing the proration parameters used by CIMSPRAT.
For an example of the parameters for this program in a job file see page 2-33.	useStandardParameters and useCommandProcessor	Optional	For descriptions of these attributes, see page 2-79.

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`CIMSACCT` For a description of this program, see page 2-10.	`inputFile`	Optional	The name of the CSR or CSR+ file to be processed. This file must be in the collector's process definition folder–do not include a path. **Example:** `inputFile="MyCSR.txt"` The default is `"CurrentCSR.txt"`. **Note:** The input file can also be a CIMSACCT Detail file or CIMS Summary file. These files are usually processed through CIMSACCT to perform further account code conversion. For more information about account code conversion, refer to the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.
	`detailFile`	Optional	The name of the CIMSACCT Detail file. This file must be in the collector's process definition folder–do not include a path. **Example:** `detailFile="MyDetail.txt"` The default is `"Detail.txt"`.

	`accCodeConvTable`	Optional	The name of account code conversion table used by CIMSACCT. Include a path if the table is in a location other than the collector's process definition folder.
			
			Examples:
			
			`accCodeConvTable= "MyAcctTbl.txt"`
			
			`accCodeConvTable= "E:\Processes\Account\"MyAcctTbl.txt"`
			
			The default is `"AcctTabl.txt"`.

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
CIMSACCT (continued)	resultsFile	Optional	The name of the CIMSACCT Results file. This file must be in the collector's process definition folder–do not include a path. **Example:** `resultsFile= "MyAcctResults.txt"` The default is `"AcctResults.txt"`.
	controlFile	Optional	The name of the control file used by CIMSACCT. This file must be in the collector's process definition folder–do not include a path. **Example:** `controlFile= "MyAcctCntl.txt"` The default is `"AcctCntl.txt"`.
	messageFile		The name of the CIMSACCT Message file. This file must be in the collector's process definition folder–do not include a path. Example: `messageFile= "MyAcctMsg.txt"` The default is `"AcctMsg.txt"`.

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
CIMSACCT (continued)	exceptionFile		The name of the exception file produced by CIMSACCT. This file must be in the collector's process definition folder–do not include a path. The file name should contain the log date so that it is not overwritten when CIMSACCT is run again. **Example:** `exceptionFile= "Exception_%LogDate_End%. txt"` The default is `"Exception.txt"`.
	identFile		The name of the CIMS Ident file. This file must be in the collector's process definition folder–do not include a path. **Example:** `identFile="MyIdent.txt"` The default is `"Ident.txt"`.
	createDBInf	Optional	Specifies whether the `ODBCINF.txt` file should be generated. This file passes user ID and password information to the data source. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (the file is generated) ■ `"false"` (the file is not generated) The default is `"true"`.

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
CIMSACCT (continued)	controlCard	Optional	A valid CIMSACCT control statement or statements. All CIMSACCT control statements are stored in the CIMSACCT control file (see page 2-58). **Note:** If you have an existing CIMSACCT control file in the process definition folder, the statements that you define as controlCard parameters will overwrite all statements currently in the file. To define multiple control statements, you need to use a separate parameter for each statement. **Example:** <parameter controlCard= "TEST A" /> <parameter controlCard= "VERIFY DATA ON" />
	logMessageFileOutput	Optional	Specifies whether the text of the CIMSACCT Message file is included in the job log file. Valid values are: ■ "true" (the text is included) ■ "false" (the text is not included) The default is "true".
	logResultFileOutput	Optional	Specifies whether the text of the CIMSACCT Results file is included in the job log file. Valid values are: ■ "true" (the text is included) ■ "false" (the text is not included) The default is "true".

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
CIMSACCT (continued)	createCSRPFile	Optional	Specifies whether a CSR+ file is written. CSR+ files are the same as CSR files except the file records contain an additional record header (see *Chapter 11, Mainframe Data Collectors*). Valid values are: ■ "true" (CSR+ is written) ■ "false" (CSR+ is not written) The default is "false".
	CSRPFile	Optional	Specifies the name of the CSR+ file that will be written. **Example:** CSRPFile="MyCSRPFile.txt" The default is "CSRPFile.txt".

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description

CIMSSORT
 	
For a description of this program, see page 2-11.
	inputFilename	Optional	The file name for the CIMSACCT Detail file.
			
			The path is required only if the file is not in the process definition folder.
			
			Examples:
			
			`inputFileName="Detail.txt"`
			
			`inputFileName= "E:\CIMS\Detail.txt"`
			
			The default is `<default process definition folder path> +"Detail.txt"`

	outputFilename		The path and file name for the sorted output.
			
			The path is required only if the file is not sent to the process definition folder.
			
			Examples:
			
			`outputFileName="Detail.txt"`
			
			`outputFileName= "E:\CIMS\Detail.txt"`
			
			The default is `<default process definition folder path> +"Detail.txt"`

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
CIMSBILL For a description of this program, see page 2-11.	detailFileIn	Optional	The name of the input CIMSACCT Detail, CIMSBILL Detail, or CIMS Summary file to be processed. This file must be in the collector's process definition folder–do not include a path. **Example:** `detailFileIn= "MyDetail.txt"` The default is `"Detail.txt"`.
	detailFileOut	Optional	The name of the CIMSBILL Detail file produced. This file must be in the collector's process definition folder–do not include a path. **Example:** `detailFileOut= "MyBillDetail.txt"` The default is `"BillDetail.txt"`.
	summaryFile	Optional	The name of the CIMS Summary file produced. This file must be in the collector's process definition folder–do not include a path. **Example:** `summaryFile= "MyBillSummary.txt"` The default is `"BillSummary.txt"`.

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
CIMSBILL (continued)	resultsFile	Optional	The name of the CIMSBILL Results file. This file must be in the collector's process definition folder–do not include a path. **Example:** `resultsFile= "MyBillResults.txt"` The default is `"BillResults.txt"`.
	controlFile	Optional	The name of the control file used by CIMSBILL. This file must be in the collector's process definition folder–do not include a path. **Example:** `controlFile= "MyBillCntl.txt"` The default is `"BillCntl.txt"`.
	messageFile		The name CIMSBILL Message file. This file must be in the collector's process definition folder–do not include a path. **Example:** `messageFile= "MyBillMsg.txt"` The default is `"BillMsg.txt"`.

	multTableFile	Optional	The name of the proration table used by CIMSBILL. Include a path if the table is in a location other than the collector's process definition folder.
			Examples:
			`multTableFile= "MyMultTable.txt"`
			`multTableFile= "E:\Processes\Prorate\ MyMultTable.txt"`

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
CIMSBILL (continued)	createDBInf	Optional	Specifies whether the ODBCINF.txt file should be generated. This file passes user ID and password information to the data source. Valid values are: ■ "true" (the file is generated) ■ "false" (the file is not generated) The default is "true".
	dateSelection	Optional	Defines a date range for records to be processed by CIMSBILL. Valid values are a from and to date range in yyyymmdd format or a CIMS date keyword. **Examples:** dateSelection="20050117 20050118" In this example, CIMSBILL will process records with an accounting end dates of January 17 and 18, 2005. dateSelection="PREDAY" In this example, CIMSBILL will process records with an accounting end date one day prior to the date CIMS Job Runner is run. For more information about accounting dates, refer to the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
CIMSBILL (continued)	reportDate	Optional	Defines the dates that are used as the accounting start and end dates in the Summary records created by CIMSBILL. Valid values are a date in yyyymmdd format or a CIMS date keyword. You will not need to change the accounting dates for most chargeback situations. An example of a use for this feature is chargeback for a contractor's services for hours worked in the course of a month. In this case, you could set a report date of "CURMON", which sets the accounting start date to the first of the month and the end date to the last day of the month.
	controlCard	Optional	A valid CIMSBILL control statement. All CIMSBILL control statements are stored in the CIMSBILL control file (see page 2-64). **Note:** If you have an existing CIMSBILL control file in the process definition folder, the statements that you define as controlCard parameters will overwrite all statements currently in the file. To define multiple control statements, you need to use a separate parameter for each statement. **Example:** <parameter controlCard= "CLIENT SEARCH ON" /> <parameter controlCard= "DEFINE J1 1 1" />

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
CIMSBILL (continued)	logMessageFileOutput	Optional	Specifies whether the text of the CIMSBILL Message file is included in the job log file. Valid values are: ■ "true" (the text is included) ■ "false" (the text is not included) The default is "true".
	logResultFileOutput	Optional	Specifies whether the text of the CIMSBILL Results file is included in the job log file. Valid values are: ■ "true" (the text is included) ■ "false" (the text is not included) The default is "true".

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`DBLoad` For a description of this program, see page 2-11. For an example of the parameters for this program in a job file see page 2-29.	`loadType`	Required if you want to load a specific file rather all files.	By default, the DBLoad program loads the Summary, CIMSBILL Detail, and Ident files into the database. If you want to load a specific file rather than all files, the valid values are: ■ `Summary` ■ `BillDetail` (Detail file produced by CIMSBILL) ■ `AcctDetail` (Detail file produced by CIMSACCT) ■ `Ident` For more information about these file types, refer to the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.
	`filename`	Required if `loadType` attribute is used	The file name for the file to be loaded. If the file is in a location other than the collector's process definition folder, you need to include the path. The default file names are: ■ `BillSummary.txt` or `BillSummary_yyyymmdd.txt` (if the file was produced by CIMS Mainframe) ■ `BillDetail.txt` or `BillDetail_yyyymmdd.txt` ■ `Ident.txt` or `Ident_yyyymmdd.txt` **Example:** `file="BillSummary.txt"`

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
DBLoad (continued)	allowDetailDuplicates	Optional	Specifies whether duplicate Detail files can be loaded into the database. Valid values are: ■ "true" (duplicate loads can be loaded) ■ "false" (duplicate loads cannot be loaded) The default is "false".
	allowSummaryDuplicates	Optional	Specifies whether duplicate Summary files can be loaded into the database. Valid values are: ■ "true" (duplicate loads can be loaded) ■ "false" (duplicate loads cannot be loaded) The default is "false".
	useBulkLoad	Optional	Specifies whether the SQL Server bulk load facility should be used to improve load performance. Valid values are: ■ "true" (bulk load is used) ■ "false" (bulk load is not used) The default is "true".

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
DBLoad (continued)	useDatedFiles	Optional	Summary, Detail, and Ident files produced by CIMS Mainframe include the date in the file name. For example, BillSummary_ *yyyymmdd*.txt. If set to "true", only files that contain a date matching the LogDate parameter value are loaded into the database. The default is "false". **Note:** Summary, Detail, and Ident files with dates in the file name are produced only by CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System 12.0 and later. For all other collectors, dates are not included in these file names.
WaitFile For a description of this program, see page 2-12. For an example of the parameters for this program in a job file see page 11-3 and page 11-5.	pollingInterval	Optional	The number of seconds to check for file availability (maximum of 10,080 [one week]). **Example:** pollingInterval="60" This example specifies a polling interval of 60 seconds. The default is 5 seconds.

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
WaitFile (continued)	timeout	Optional	The number of seconds that CIMS Job Runner will wait for the file to become available. If the timeout expires before the file is available, the step fails. **Example:** `timeout="18000"` This example specifies a timeout of 5 hours. The default is to wait indefinitely.
	timeoutDateTime	Optional	A date and time up to which CIMS Job Runner will wait for the file to become available. If the timeout expires before the file is available, the step fails. The date and time must be in the format yyyymmdd hh:mm:ss. **Example:** `timeoutDateTime="%rndate% 23:59:59"` This example specifies a timeout of 23:59:59 on the day CIMS Job Runner is run. The default is to wait indefinitely.

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
WaitFile (continued)	filename	Required	The name of the file to wait for. If a path is not specified, the path to the process definition folder for the collector is used. The file must be available before the step can continue. If the file contains a date, for example files produced by CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System, include a macro string for the date. **Example:** `filename="BillSummary_ %LogDate_End%.txt"` In this example, CIMS Job Runner will wait for CIMS Mainframe Summary files that contain the same end date as the %LogDate_End% macro value (see page 2-54).
FileTransfer For a description of this program, see page 2-12. For an example of the parameters for this program in a job file see page 2-30.	continueOnError	Optional	For a multi-file transfer, specifies whether subsequent file transfers continue if a transfer fails. Valid values are: ■ "true" (file transfer continues) ■ "false" (file transfer does not continue) The default is "false".
	type	Required	The type of file transfer. Valid values are: ■ "ftp" (File Transfer Protocol [*FTP*] transfer) ■ "Windows" (Windows transfer)

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
FileTransfer (continued)	The following attributes, from, to, action, and overwrite are attributes of a single Parameter element. If you are transferring multiple files, include a Parameter element with these attributes for each file. For an example of these attributes in a job file, see page 2-30.		
	from and to	Required	The location of the source file and the destination file. The values that you can enter for these attributes are dependent on the type attribute value as follows: ■ type="ftp" Specify the from and to file paths as shown in the following examples. The examples differ depending on whether you are transferring the file from or to a ftp server. The ftp server is specified by the serverName attribute (see page 2-76). from="ftp:///LogFiles/%LogDate_End%.log" to=file://\\Server1\LogFiles\%LogDate_End%.log" or from=file://\\Server1\LogFiles\%LogDate_End%.log" to="ftp:///LogFiles/%LogDate_End%.log" Note that the use of a UNC is recommended for the file:// path as shown in these examples. The from and to file names can be different. For a description of the %LogDate_End% macro (see page 2-54).

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
FileTransfer (continued)	from and to (continued)	Required	■ type="Windows" You can include the URL prefix file:// before the the from and to file paths or leave it off. The use of a UNC path is recommended as shown in the following example: from="file:// \\Server1\LogFiles\ %LogDate_End%.log" to="file:// \\Server2\LogFiles\ %LogDate_End%.log" The from and to file names can be different. The file name in the from path can contain wildcards. If wildcards are included, do not include the file name in the to path as shown in the following example: from="\\Server1\LogFiles \%LogDate_End%*.log" to="\\Server2\LogFiles"
	action	Required	Specifies the file activity. Valid values are: ■ "Copy" (copies the file from the from location to the to location) ■ "Delete" (deletes the file from the from location) ■ "Move" (copies the file from the from location to the to location and then deletes the file from the from location) The default is Copy.

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
FileTransfer (continued)	overwrite	Optional	Specifies whether the destination file is overwritten. Valid values are: ■ "true" (the file is overwritten) ■ "false" (the file is not overwritten) The default is "false".
	The following attributes are for FTP transfer only.		
	connectionType	Optional	Describes how the connection address is resolved. This is an advanced configuration option that should be used only after consulting CIMS Lab (see *Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*). Valid values are: ■ "PRECONFIG" (retrieves the proxy or direct configuration from the registry) ■ "DIRECT" (resolves all host names locally) ■ "NOAUTOPROXY" (retrieves the proxy or direct configuration from the registry and prevents the use of a startup Microsoft JScript or Internet Setup (INS) file) ■ "PROXY" (passes requests to the proxy unless a proxy bypass list is supplied and the name to be resolved bypasses the proxy) The default is "PRECONFIG".

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
FileTransfer (continued)	passive	Optional	Forces he use of FTP passive semantics. In passive mode FTP, the client initiates both connections to the server. This solves the problem of firewalls filtering the incoming data port connection to the FTP client from the FTP server. This is an advanced configuration option that should be used only after consulting CIMS Lab.
	proxyServerBypass	Optional	This is a pointer to a null-terminated string that specifies an optional comma-separated list of host names, IP addresses, or both, that should not be routed through the proxy. The list can contain wildcards. This options is used only when connectionType="PROXY". This is an advanced configuration option that should be used only after consulting CIMS Lab.
	proxyServer	Optional	If connectionType="PROXY", the name of the proxy server(s) to use. This is an advanced configuration option that should be used only after consulting CIMS Lab.
	serverName	Required	A valid FTP IP address or server name. Example: serverName="ftp.xyzco.com"

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
FileTransfer (continued)	transferType	Optional	The type of file transfer. Valid values are: ■ "binary" ■ "ascii" The default is "binary".
	userId	Optional	The user ID used to log on to the FTP server.
	userPassword	Optional	The user password used to log on to the FTP server.
Cleanup	folder	Optional	By default, the Cleanup program deletes files with file names containing the date in yyyymmdd format from the collector's process definition folder. If you want to delete files from another folder, use this attribute to specify the path and folder name. **Example:** folder="\\Server1\LogFiles
	daysToRetainFiles	Optional	The the number of days that you want to keep the yyyymmdd files after their creation date. **Example:** daysToRetainFiles="60" This example specifies that all files that are older than 60 days from the current date are deleted. The default is 45 days from the current date.

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
`Cleanup (continued)`	`dateToRetainFiles`	Optional	A date by which all yyyymmdd files that were created prior to this date will be deleted. You can use a CIMS date keyword or the date in yyyymmdd format. **Example:** `dateToRetainFiles="PREMON"` This example specifies that all files that were created prior to the previous month will be deleted.
	`cleanSubfolders`	Optional	Specifies whether the files that are contained in subfolders are deleted. Valid values are: ■ `"true"` (the files are deleted) ■ `"false"` (the files are not deleted) The default is `"false"`.

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
Valid Parameters by Program Type			
CONSOLE (For an example of the parameters for this program in a job file see page 7-3.)	useStandardParameters	Optional	Specifies that if the program type is console, the standard parameters required for all conversion scripts are passed on the command line in the following order: ■ LogDate ■ RetentionFlag ■ Feed ■ OutputFolder These parameters are passed before any other parameters defined for the step. For more information about the standard parameters, see page 2-8. Valid values are: ■ "true" (the standard parameters are passed) ■ "false" (the standard parameters are not passed) If the step type is Process, the default value is "false". If the step type is ConvertToCSR, the default is "true".

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Program Name or Type	Attribute	Required or Optional	Description
CONSOLE (continued)	useCommandProcessor	Optional	Specifies whether the Cmd.exe program should be used to execute a console program. If the Cmd.exe program is not used, then the console program is called using APIs. Valid values are: ■ "true" (the Cmd.exe program is used) ■ "false" (the Cmd.exe program is not used) The default is "true".
	XMLFileName, CollectorName, and CollectorInstance	Optional	These parameters are used by the CIMS Windows Disk and CIMS Windows Event Log collectors. They specify the name of the XML file used by the collector; the name of the collector; and the collector instance, respectively. For more information about these collectors, see Chapter 7 and Chapter 9.

Table 2-8 • Parameter Element Attributes (Continued)

Defaults Element (Optional)

XML tree structure: `Jobs/Job/Process/Defaults`

A `Defaults` element is a container for individual `Default` elements. The use of `Default` elements is optional.

Default Element (Optional)

XML tree structure: `Jobs/Job/Process/Defaults/Default`

A `Default` element defines a global value for a job or process. This element enables you to define parameter for multiple steps in one location as shown in the example on page 2-82. There are two types of attributes that you can use in a `Default` element: pre-defined and user defined. Table 2-9 lists the attributes for the `Default` element by type.

Note • If the same attribute appears in both a `Default` element for a job or process and a `Parameter` element for a step, the value in the `Parameter` element overrides the value in the `Default` element.

Attribute	Description
Pre-defined attributes. These are the attributes that are pre-defined by CIMS Lab.	
`LogDate`	The log date specifies the date for the data that you want to collect. You should enter the log date in the job file only if you are running a snapshot collector or the Transactions collector (see *Using Log Dates in the Job File* on page 2-27).
`RetentionFlag`	This attribute is for future use. Valid values are `KEEP` or `DISCARD`.
User--defined attributes. You can define additional default values using the following attributes. For an example of the use of these attributes, see *Default Example* on page 2-82.	
`programName`	A default can apply to a specific program or all programs in a job or process. If the default applies to a specific program, this attribute is required to define the program.
`attribute name and value`	The name of the attribute that you want to use as the default followed by a literal value for the attribute. The attribute name cannot contain spaces.

Table 2-9 • Default Element Attributes

Default Example

This example contains two `Default` elements.

The first `Default` element is at the job level. This element specifies that all steps in the `Nightly` job that execute the CIMSACCT program will use the same account code conversion table, `ACCTTABL-WIN.txt`, which is located in the specified path.

The second `Default` element is at the process level for the DBSpace collector. This element specifies that the DBSpace collector will be run using the log date `RNDATE`.

```
<Job          id="Nightly"
              description="Nightly collection and processing"
              active="true"
              processPriorityClass="BelowNormal"
              joblogWriteToTextFile="true"
              joblogWriteToXMLFile="true"
              joblogShowStepOutput="false"
              joblogShowStepParameters="false"
              smtpSendJobLog="true"
              smtpServer="mail.xyzco.com"
              smtpFrom="abcserver@xyzco.com"
              smtpTo="jane.smith@xyzco.com;bill.hughes@xyzco.com"
              stopOnProcessFailure="false">
        <Defaults>
            <Default programName="CIMSACCT"
            accCodeConvTable="C:\CIMS\AccountCodeTable\ACCTTABL-WIN.txt"/>
        </Defaults>
        <Process    id="DBSpace"
                    description="Process for DBSpace Collection"
                    active="true">
            <Defaults>
                <Default LogDate="RNDATE"/>
            </Defaults>
                <Steps>
                 :
                 :
```

Running CIMS Data Collectors

This section describes how to use CIMS Job Runner to execute the data collection process. You should determine the frequency that you want to run CIMS Data Collectors as described in *Data Processing Frequency* before you run CIMS Job Runner.

Data Processing Frequency

The preferred method of processing is to run the full data processing cycle as the data becomes available. The data produced by the various operating systems (z/OS, UNIX, Windows, Open VMS, etc.) and applications/databases (CICS, DB2, Oracle, IIS, Exchange Server, etc.) are usually made available for processing on a daily basis. Other feeds such as manpower accounting, voice telephone, dedicated lines, etc., are normally produced on a monthly basis.

There are several advantages to running the full costing cycle on a daily or data availability basis:

- The volume of data created makes it more practical to process daily. A single mid-sized Proxy Server might produce millions of records each day. It is more efficient to process these records each day of the month rather than try to run many millions of records through the processing cycle at month end.
- It is easier to catch processing errors when the data is reviewed on a daily basis. It is more difficult to troubleshoot a problem when it is discovered at month end. If an unusual increase in utilization is observed for a specific resource at month end, the entire month's records must be checked to determine when the increase first took place.

  Because there are fewer jobs, transactions, or records to review, the task of determining what caused the utilization spike is much simpler if caught on the day in which it occurred.
- If the program CIMSBILL is run monthly, the start date is the first day of the month and the end date is the last day of the month. Because of this date range, it is not possible to view CIMS Summary records for a single day or week. The smallest time range that may be used is the entire month.

Required Folder Permissions for Data Processing

The administrator that executes processing using CIMS Data Collectors requires full access to files in the `Processes` folder (that is, the ability to create, modify, delete, overwrite, etc.). Therefore, the Windows user account or group account for the administrator must have `Full Control` security permissions for the `Processes` folder and all subfolders.

Running CIMS Job Runner

You can run CIMS Job Runner (`CIMSJobRunner.exe`) directly from the command prompt or you can use Windows Task Scheduler to schedule the program to run automatically.

To run CIMS Job Runner from Task Scheduler:

Note • These instructions are for Windows 2000 Server.

1. In Windows Control Panel, double-click **Scheduled Tasks**.
2. Double-click **Add Scheduled Tasks**.
3. The **Scheduled Task Wizard** appears. Click **Next**.
4. Click **Browse**, select the `CIMSJobRunner.exe` program, and then click **Next**.
5. Type a name for the task or accept the default and click the schedule for the task. Click **Next**.
6. Select the time and day to start the task, and then click **Next**.
7. Type the password for the user account on which you want the scheduled task to run. The password cannot be blank. Click **Next**.
8. Select the **Open advanced properties for this task when I click Finish** check box, and then click **Finish**.
9. In the **Task** tab, type the command and any parameters that you want to pass to CIMS Job Runner in the **Run** box as shown in the following example:

   ```
   "C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Process Engine\CIMSJobRunner.exe" Nightly.xml
   ```

   In this example, the job file `Nightly.xml` is specified as a parameter. For a list of other valid parameters and examples, see *Optional Parameters* on page 2-85.
10. Click **OK**.
11. In the Set Account Information dialog box, type the password for the user account again, and then click **OK**.

The task appears in the Scheduled Task list. To execute `CIMSJobRunner.exe` immediately, right-click the task, and then click **Run**. For more information about Task Scheduler, refer to the Microsoft documentation.

Note • CIMS Lab recommends that you create one job file for data collection. If you have multiple job files, you must schedule a separate instance of CIMS Job Runner to run each file. If the job files run concurrently, CIMS Server will attempt to load the output files from each job file into the database simultaneously, which might result in errors.

To run CIMS Job Runner from the command prompt:

At the `C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Process Engine>` prompt type `cimsjobrunner.exe` followed by the optional parameters described in *Optional Parameters* on page 2-85. Or from any prompt, type "`C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Process Engine\CIMSJobRunner.exe`" followed by the optional parameters.

Examples

```
C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Process Engine>CIMSJobRunner.exe Nightly.xml
```

Or

```
C:\>"C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Process Engine\CIMSJobRunner.exe" Nightly.xml
```

To ensure that the jobs within a job file run correctly, you might want to run the job file from the command line before using Windows Task Scheduler to run the job file. If an error occurs and the job(s) within a job file are not run (for example, the job file contains a syntax error) a job log file is not created and e-mail notification of the job failure is not sent.

Optional Parameters

You can supply the following optional parameters for CIMS Job Runner:

```
<job file name> <job id> <process id> <step id> <date literal | keyword>
```

Where:

`job file name` = the XML job file for the collector.

`job id` = the ID of a specific job in the job file that you want to run. The default is to run all jobs in the job file.

`process id` = the ID of a specific process that you want to run. If you include the `job id` parameter, the process applies only to that job. If you specify `All` as the `job id` parameter, the process applies to all jobs in the job file. The default is to run all processes in the job file.

`step id` = the ID of a specific step that you want to run. If you include the `process id` parameter, the step applies only to that process. If you specify `All` as the `process id` parameter, the step applies to all processes in the job file. The default is to run all steps in the job file.

`date literal | keyword` = a date literal or a CIMS date keyword. This parameter specifies the date for the data that you want to collect. If you do not provide a log date, the default date is the previous day. This is the equivalent of using the CIMS date keyword `PREDAY`.

For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Using Log Dates in the Job File* on page 2-27.

Examples

`CimsJobRunner.exe Nightly.xml`	CIMS Job Runner runs all active jobs, processes, and steps in the job file `Nightly.xml`.
`CimsJobRunner.exe Nightly.xml Nightly`	CIMS Job Runner runs all active processes and steps for the `Nightly` job in the job file `Nightly.xml`. No other jobs in the job file are run.
`CimsJobRunner.exe Nightly.xml Nightly All DatabaseLoad`	CIMS Job Runner runs only the active `DatabaseLoad` steps in all processes in the `Nightly` job. No other steps in the job file are run.
`CimsJobRunner.exe Nightly.xml All All All 20040604`	CIMS Job Runner runs all active jobs, processes, and steps in the job file `Nightly.xml` using the `LogDate` parameter `20040604`.
`CimsJobRunner.exe Nightly.xml All All All RNDATE`	CIMS Job Runner runs all active jobs, processes, and steps in the job file `Nightly.xml` using the `LogDate` parameter `RNDATE`.

3

Operating System Data Collectors

This chapter contains instructions for setting up and running CIMS Data Collectors for operating systems. You should have a good understanding of the CIMS Data Collector system architecture as described in the *CIMS Data Collectors Architecture* section beginning on page 2-4 before continuing with the collector-specific information in this chapter.

Windows Process Data Collector

The CIMS Windows Process collector gathers usage data for processes running on Windows 2000/2003, XP, and NT operating systems and produces a log file of the data (see *CIMS Windows Process Collector Log File Format* on page 3-6). This log file provides useful metrics such as:

- Name and path of the process.
- Name of the computer that the process ran on.
- Name of the user that created the process.
- The elapsed CPU time used by the process (cumulative and broken down by kernel and user time).
- Bytes read and written by the process.

The following sections provide instructions for installing the CIMS Windows Process collector, enabling logging, and setting up and running the collector.

Installing the CIMS Windows Process Collector

To use the CIMS Windows Process collector, you must have the CIMS Windows Process collector installed on the central CIMS Data Collectors server as described on page 2-3.

In addition to installation on the central server, you need to install the CIMS Windows Process collector on each computer that you want to collect process data from. (In most cases, you will want to collect data for computers other than the central server.)

CIMS Lab provides a simple setup program, `CIMSWinProcessSetup.exe`, in the `Collectors\CIMSWinProcess` folder on the central server. You can put this program in a central location such as a network drive so that you can quickly install the CIMS Windows Process collector on other computers.

This `CIMSWinProcessSetup.exe` installs the following components:

- **The CIMS Windows Process Collector service.** This is a Windows *service* that supports the collector. To view Windows services, in Windows Control Panel, open **Administrative Tools ▸ Services.**
- **The CIMS Windows Process collector.** This installs the following components in the `Collectors\CIMSWinProcess` folder created during installation:
  - The executable program for the collector, `CIMSWinPService.exe`.
  - An executable program, `CIMSWinPServiceLog.exe`, that is used by CIMS Lab for troubleshooting purposes. For more information about this program, contact CIMS Lab (see *Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).
  - The executable program for the collector's administrative program, `CIMSWinPServiceAdmin.exe`.

  - The conversion script, `CIMSWinProcess.wsf`. In most cases, this file is used on the central CIMS Data Collectors server and is not needed on other computers. The exception is if you are converting log files to CSR files on the computer running the CIMS Windows Process collector (see page 3-14).

- **CIMS Aggregation Engine (`CIMSAggregation.dll`).** CIMS Aggregation Engine is called by the `CIMSWinProcess.wsf` script. CIMS Aggregation Engine aggregates the records within process log file by identifier values and produces a CIMS Server Resource (CSR) file. For more information about CIMS Aggregation Engine, see *Appendix A, CIMS Aggregation Engine API*.

- **Support Files.** These files support the collector's administrative program and are needed only if **CIMS Server Administrator** is not installed on the computer.

This installation does not include CIMS Processing Engine, which processes the CSR files created by CIMS Aggregation Engine and loads the output data into the database. To process CSR files, you need to process the files on the central CIMS Data Collectors server.

To install the CIMS Windows Process collector:

Note • These following steps are also applicable if you are upgrading to a new version or release of the CIMS Windows Process collector.

1. Log on to Windows as an Administrator.
2. Click the Windows **Start** button, and then click **Run**.
3. Enter the path to the setup program `CIMSWinProcessSetup.exe` and then click **OK**.

   The setup wizard appears with the **Select the type of install** set to **Custom**.
4. Leave the install type set to **Custom** and make sure the **Service Collector** check box is selected. This is the most commonly used process collector. Contact CIMS Lab before selecting the **User32 Collector** check box.

   You also need to select the **Aggregation Engine** and **Support Files** check boxes if these components are not already installed on the computer.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Choose the default location for installation (`C:\Program Files\CIMSLab`) or click **Browse** to choose another location. After making your selection, click **Install**.
7. Click **Close** when the installation is complete.

Enabling CIMS Windows Process Logging

The CIMS Windows Process collector runs at configurable intervals and tracks all processes that are running at that time until the completion of the process. The usage data for each process is entered as a record or records in the log file.

The CIMS Windows Process collector includes an easy-to-use GUI administrative program for configuring and enabling the collection process. To use this program, click the **Start** menu, and then click **Programs ▸ CIMS Server ▸ Collectors ▸ CIMS Windows Process Administrator—Service** and set the following options:

- **Log file path.** Enter the path to the folder that you want to store the process log files in. If the file does not exist, you will be asked if you want to create the path. Click **Yes**.

  The log file folder must be on the computer that you are running the CIMS Windows Process collector on and not on the central CIMS Data Collectors server. You should create this folder in a location where you keep data that is backed up.

  The default path is `C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\CIMSWinProcessLogs` (if you installed the CIMS Windows Process collector in the default location). The use of a UNC path for the log file location is recommended.

  Important! • Do not set the log file path to the `Processes\CIMSWinProcess\`*feed* folder on the central CIMS Data Collectors server. The feed folder should contain only CSR files.

- **Log file prefix.** The default name for the log file is `CIMSProcessLog-`*yyyymmdd*`.txt`. You can use the default prefix `CIMSProcessLog-` or replace it with the prefix of your choice (or no prefix).

- **Use Local Time in output records.** If this check box is selected (the default), the local time set for the computer is used in the date and time fields in the log file. If this check box is cleared, Universal Time Coordinate (*UTC*) time is used in the log file.

  Note • The date in the log file name always reflects local time, regardless of whether Use Local Time is selected.

- **Sampling**

  - **Look for new process every.** Enter the number of seconds, minutes, or hours that you want to begin tracking new processes. For example, if you set the sampling interval to 5 seconds, the collector checks every 5 seconds to determine which new processes have began since the last check and tracks those processes until completion.

    You can use the sampling option alone or in conjunction with the interval accounting option. If you select the **Enable Interval Accounting** check box, a start, interval, and optional end record are created in the log file. If you do not select the **Enable Interval Accounting** check box, a cumulative End record is created in the log file when the process ends. (For a description of start, interval, and end records, see *CIMS Windows Process Collector Log File Format* on page 3-6.)

    Note • The CIMS Windows Process collector does not collect data for processes that run between sampling intervals.

- **Accounting**

  - **Enable Interval Accounting.** Select this check box to use interval accounting.

    The use of interval accounting is recommended for chargeback because it provides Start, Interval, and optional End records for a process rather that just a cumulative End record. This is especially beneficial for long running processes that begin in one billing period and end in another.

    When you select interval accounting, a Start record is created in the log file when the CIMS Windows Process collector begins tracking the process. Interval records are created at the interval times that you set in the **Write accounting records every** boxes until the process ends. If you select the **Write End records** check box, an End record containing a cumulative total for the process is also created.

  - **Write accounting records every.** Enter the number of seconds, minutes, or hours that you want to create interval records. For example, if you set interval accounting to every 15 minutes the following records are produced:

    - A Start record with an elapsed time showing the amount of time in seconds that the process had been running when the collector began to track it. For example, if the process had been running for 2 minutes, the elapsed time for the Start record is 120.

    - An Interval record with an elapsed time of 900 for each 15 minute interval that occurs during the process. If the process ends before 15 minutes, an interval record is created showing the time that the interval ran. Likewise, if the process ends between 15 minute intervals, a final interval record is created showing the time that the interval ran.

- **Write End records.** Select this check box if you want End records to be included in the log file in addition to Start and Interval records. Because the End record provides cumulative totals of the usage totals shown in the Start and Interval records, you might not want to include End records when using interval accounting. For chargeback purposes, the resulting total usage amounts from the combined Start, Interval, and End records will be double the actual usage amount if the amounts are not filtered by the `CIMSWinProcess.wsf` script. For more information, contact CIMS Lab (see *Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).

- **Control Service.** Click this button to open the Service Control dialog box to start or stop the CIMS Windows Process service. You can also start and stop the service from Windows Control Panel and then click **Refresh Status** in the Service Control dialog box to make the change in the collector.

CIMS Windows Process Collector Log File Format

The following table describes the record fields in the log file produced by the CIMS Windows Process collector.

There are three types of records that might appear in the log file:

- Start records, which provide usage data for the start of a process.
- Interval records, which provide usage data for the intervals between the start and end of a process.
- End records, which provide summary usage data at the end of a process. All totals in an End record are cumulative for the whole process.

Start and Interval records appear only if the collector is configured for interval accounting.

End records appear in the following situations:

- If the collector *is not* configured for interval accounting. In this situation, only End records appear.
- If the **Write End records** check box is selected for interval accounting.

Note • **The term "process" in the following table can refer to the entire process, or the start, interval, or end of a process depending on whether interval accounting is used (see page 3-5).**

Field Name	Description/Values
Record Type	S = Start of process (note that this does not appear if interval accounting is not used). I = Interval (note that this does not appear if interval accounting is not used). E = End of process (this record appears if you do not enable interval accounting or if you enable interval accounting and select the **Write End records** check box).
ProcessID	Process identifier (PID) assigned to the process by the operating system.
ParentProcessID	The PID for the entity that created the process. Assigned by the operating system.
ProcessName	The name of the process.
ProcessPath	The path where the process executable is located.
MachineName	The name of the computer running the process.
UserName	The name of the user that created the process.
TerminalServicesSessionID	If Microsoft Terminal Services is used to access the process on the computer, the session ID.
CreateDateTime	The date and time that the process was created.
ExitDateTime	The date and time that the entire process ended.
ExitCode	The result from the completion of the process.
IntervalStartDateTime	If using interval accounting, the date and time that the interval started.
IntervalEndDateTime	If using interval accounting, the date and time that the interval ended.
ElapsedTimeSecs	The total elapsed time in seconds for the process.
CPUTimeSecs	The total elapsed CPU time in seconds for the process. This field is the sum of KernelCPUTimeSecs and the UserCPUTimeSecs fields.

Table 3-1 • CIMS Windows Process Collector Log File Format

Field Name	Description/Values
KernelCPUTimeSecs	The total elapsed time in seconds that the process spent in kernel mode. (For a description of kernel mode, see *About Kernel Mode and User Mode* on page 3-9).
UserCPUTimeSecs	The total elapsed time in seconds that the process spent in user mode. (For a description of user mode, see *About Kernel Mode and User Mode* on page 3-9).
Read Requests	The number of read requests made by the process.
KBytesRead	The number of kilobytes read by the process.
Write Requests	The number of write requests made by the process.
KBytesWritten	The number of kilobytes written by the process.
PageFaultCount	In a paged virtual memory system, an access to a page (block) of memory that is not currently mapped to physical memory. When a page fault occurs, the operating system either fetches the page from secondary storage (usually disk) if the access is legitimate or reports the access as illegal if access is not legitimate. A large number of page faults lowers performance.
WorkingSetSizeKB	The amount of memory in kilobytes mapped into the process context.
PeakWorkingSetSizeKB	The maximum amount of memory in kilobytes mapped into the process context at a given time.
PagefileUsageKB	The amount of memory in kilobytes that is set aside in the system swapfile for the process. It represents how much memory has been committed by the process.
PeakPagefileUsageKB	The maximum amount of memory in kilobytes that is set aside in the system swapfile for the process.
PriorityClass	The priority class for the process. Assigned by the operating system.
BasePriority	The priority with which the process was created. Assigned by the operating system.
SystemProcessorCount	The number of processors on the computer.
EligibileProcessorCount	The number processors on the computer that the process is allowed to use.
AffinityMask	A bit mask value indicating which processors the process may run on.

Table 3-1 • CIMS Windows Process Collector Log File Format (Continued)

About Kernel Mode and User Mode

The kernel mode is where the computer operates with critical data structures, direct hardware (IN/OUT or memory mapped), direct memory, interrupt requests (IRQs), direct memory access (DMA), etc.

The user mode is where users can run applications. The kernel mode prevents the user mode from damaging the system and its features.

Figure 3-1 shows the relationship of the kernel and user mode.

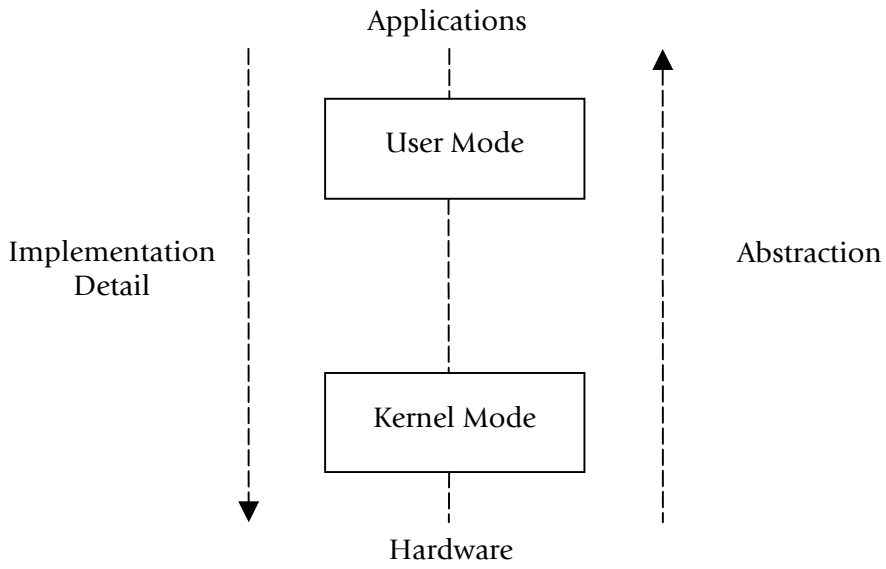

Figure 3-1 • Kernel and User Mode

Identifiers and Resources Collected From the CIMS Windows Process Collector Log File

By default, the following fields in the CIMS Windows Process collector log file are defined as chargeback identifiers and resources (see the `DefineIdentifier` and `DefineResource` methods in the `CIMSWinProcess.wsf` conversion script). The rate codes assigned to the resources are pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table.

Log File Field	Identifier Name or Resource Description in CIMS Server	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Identifiers		
—	Feed (defined in the CIMS Windows Process collector job file)	—
`ProcessName`	ProcessName	—
`ProcessPath`	ProcessPath	—
`MachineName`	Server	—
`UserName`	User	—
`PriorityClass`	PriorityClass	—
`BasePriority`	BasePriority	—
Resources		
`ElapsedTimeSecs`	MS Windows Elapsed Time	WINELPTM
`CPUTimeSecs`	MS Windows CPU Time	WINCPUTM
`KernelCPUTimeSecs`	MS Windows Kernel CPU Time	WINKCPUT
`UserCPUTimeSecs`	MS Windows User CPU Time	WINCPUUS
`Read Requests`	MS Windows Read Requests	WINRDREQ
`KBytesRead`	MS Windows KB Read	WINKBYTR
`Write Requests`	MS Windows Write Requests	WINWRREQ
`KBytesWritten`	MS Windows KB Written	WINKBWRI
`PageFaultCount`	MS Windows Page Fault Count	WINPGFLT

Table 3-2 • Default CIMS Windows Process Identifiers and Resources

Setting Up the CIMS Windows Process Collector

The following sections provide steps for setting up the CIMS Windows Process collector. These steps differ depending on whether you are processing the log files produced by the CIMS Windows Process collector on the central CIMS Data Collectors server or whether you are processing the log files on the computer running the CIMS Windows Process collector.

Note • Although you can process log files on the computer running the CIMS Windows Process collector, you should not process the resulting CSR files on this computer. You should process CSR files on the central CIMS Data Collectors server.

Of the two options for processing log files, processing the log files on the central CIMS Data Collectors server is the simpler option. However, if the log files are large, you should have a quicker elapsed completion time if you process the files on the computer running the CIMS Windows Process collector.

Option 1—To process the log files on the central CIMS Data Collectors server:

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the CIMS Windows Process collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the collector in the job file:

```
<Process     id="CIMSWinProcess"
             description="Process for CIMS Windows Process Collection"
             active="true">
      <Steps>
          <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                  description="Server1 CIMSWinProcess"
                  type="ConvertToCSR"
                  programName="CIMSWinProcess\CIMSWinProcess.wsf"
                  programType="wsf"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                  <Parameter LogFolder="\\Server1\CIMSWinProcessLogs"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Scan"
                  description="Scan CIMSWinProcess"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="Scan"
                  programType="net"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
```

```
            <Step   id="Process"
                    description="Standard Processing for CIMSWinProcess"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="SingleProcessStep"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                    description="Database Load for CIMSWinProcess"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="DBLoad"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup CIMSWinProcess"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
        </Steps>
    </Process>
```

For a description of the `Parameter` element attributes that are specific to the CIMS Windows Process collector (that is, the parameters provided for the `ConvertToCSR` step), see Table 3-3. These parameters are used by the conversion script, `CIMSWinProcess.wsf`.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
`LogDate`	The log date specifies the date for the data that you want to collect. For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4.
`RetentionFlag`	This parameter is for future use.

Table 3-3 • CIMSWinProcess.wsf Parameters

Parameter	Description/Values
Feed	The name of the server that contains the log file that you want to process. If the log file is on the same server as the CIMSWinProcess.wsf script used to convert the file, you can also use "Self" and the server name is defined automatically (see the example on page page 3-14). A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the OutputFolder parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.
OutputFolder	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program. The output folder is defined by the Process id attribute in the job file. For example, if the Process id= "CIMSWinProcess", the output folder is CIMSWinProcess.
LogFolder	The location of the log file to be processed. This folder must be on the same computer as the CIMSWinProcess.wsf script.

Table 3-3 • CIMSWinProcess.wsf Parameters (Continued)

Option 2—To process the log files on a computer running the CIMS Windows Process collector:

Note • This option is usually not recommended. For more information, contact CIMS Lab (see *Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).

On the computer running the CIMS Windows Process collector, set up the job file for the collector so that it contains only a `ConvertToCSR` step as shown in the following example. For a description of the valid parameters for this step, see Table 3-3 beginning on page 3-12.

```
<Process     id="CIMSWinProcess"
               description="Process for CIMS Windows Process Collection"
               active="true">
      <Steps>
          <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                  description="Server1 CIMSWinProcess"
                  type="ConvertToCSR"
                  programName="CIMSWinProcess\CIMSWinProcess.wsf"
                  programType="wsf"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter Feed="Self"/>
                  <Parameter LogFolder="\\Server1\CIMSWinProcessLogs"/>
              </Parameters>
           </Step>
      </Steps>
</Process>
```

In this example, the output log files are placed in the folder `CIMSWinProcessLogs` on the central CIMS Data Collectors server (Server1). You can then set up the job file and other components of the CIMS Windows Process collector on the central server to collect and process the log files.

Note that you need to remove the `ConvertToCSR` step shown in the preceding example from the job file on the central server. The log files have already been created. For example:

```
<Process     id="CIMSWinProcess"
               description="Process for CIMS Windows Process Collection"
               active="true">
      <Steps>
          <Step   id="Scan"
                  description="Scan CIMSWinProcess"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="Scan"
                  programType="net"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          :
          :
```

Running the CIMS Windows Process Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the CIMS Windows Process collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

Windows System Resource Manager (WSRM) Collector

The CIMS Data Collector for WSRM gathers usage data for processes running on the Windows Server 2003 Enterprise and Datacenter operating systems. This data is contained a log file produced by WSRM, which provides useful metrics such as:

- The name of the process.
- Name of the user that created the process.
- The elapsed CPU time used by the process (cumulative and broken down by kernel and user time).
- Bytes read and written by the process.

This collector uses the same components as the Universal collector as described in *Chapter 14, CIMS Universal Data Collector*.

Identifiers and Resources Collected by the WSRM Collector

By default, the following values in the log file are defined as chargeback identifiers and resource rate codes. (The rate codes assigned to the resources are pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table.) These identifiers and resources are defined in the conversion definition file `WSRMDef.txt`. This file contains the conversion information required by CIMS Conversion Engine to create a CSR file from the WSRM log file. If you installed CIMS Server in the default location, this file is in `C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Collectors\WSRM`.

Identifiers

- ProcessID
- ProcessName
- Domain
- User
- ProgramPath

Resources

- WINELPTM (MS Windows Elapsed Time)
- WINCPUTM (MS Windows CPU Time)
- WINKCPUT (MS Windows Kernel CPU Time)
- WINCPUUS (MS Windows User CPU Time)
- WINRDREQ (MS Windows Read Requests)
- WINKBYTR (MS Windows KB Read)
- WINWRREQ (MS Windows Write Requests)
- WINKBWRI (MS Windows KB Written)

Setting Up the WSRM Collector

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the WSRM collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the collector in the job file. Because this collector uses CIMS Conversion Engine, the conversion script for the Universal collector (`Universal.wsf`) is called.

```
<Process     id="WSRM"
             description="Process for WSRM"
             active="true">
      <Steps>
          <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                  description="Server1 WSRM"
                  type="ConvertToCSR"
                  programName="Universal\Universal.wsf"
                  programType="wsf"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                  <Parameter ConvEngDefName="C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Collectors\
                      WSRM\WSRMDef.txt"/>
                  <Parameter InputFileName="C:\WSRMLogs\WSRMAccountingInfo.csv"/>
                  <Parameter OutputFolder="%ProcessFolder%"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Scan"
                  description="Scan WSRM"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="Scan"
                  programType="net"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Process"
                  description="Standard Processing for WSRM"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="SingleProcessStep"
                  programType="com"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                  description="Database Load for WSRM"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="DBLoad"
                  programType="com"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Cleanup"
                  description="Cleanup WSRM"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="Cleanup"
                  programType="net"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
      </Steps>
</Process>
```

For a description of the `Parameter` element attributes that are specific to the Universal collector (that is, the parameters provided for the `ConvertToCSR` step), see Table 3-4 These parameters are used by the conversion script, `Universal.wsf`.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
`LogDate`	The log date specifies that appears in the initial CSR file name. This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. The start and end dates that appear in the CSR file records are defined by the definition file `WSRMDef.txt`. For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4.
`RetentionFlag`	This parameter is for future use.
`Feed`	The name of the server that contains the log file that you want to collect. A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the `OutputFolder` parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program.
`OutputFolder`	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the `Scan` program. The output folder is defined by the `Process id` attribute in the job file. For example, if the `Process id="WSRM"`, the output folder is `WSRM`.
`ConvEngDefName`	The location of the conversion definition file `WSRMDef.txt`.
`InputFileName`	The location of the log file to be processed.

Table 3-4 • Universal.wsf Parameters

Citrix Data Collector

The CIMS Data Collector for Citrix collects data that is contained in the Citrix Resource Manager summary database. The Citrix collector provides CPU time and memory used by user, server, and process.

Identifiers and Resources Collected by the Citrix Collector

By default, the following data collected by the Citrix collector is defined as chargeback identifiers and resource rate codes (see the `AddIdentifier` and `AddResource` methods in the `Citrix.wsf` conversion script). The rate codes assigned to the resources *are not* pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table and must be added to the table as described in the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.

Identifiers

- Feed (defined in the Citrix collector job file)
- UserName (the user that accessed the application or information)
- ServerName (the Citrix server from which the application/information was accessed)
- ProcessName (the process started by the user in the Citrix session)

Resources

- CTRXCPU (CPU time used)
- CTRXMEM (Memory used)

Setting Up the Citrix Collector

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the Citrix collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the collector in the job file.

```
<Process     id="Citrix"
             description="Process for Citrix Collection"
             active="true">
      <Steps>
          <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                  description="Server1 Citrix"
                  type="ConvertToCSR"
                  programName="Citrix\Citrix.wsf"
                  programType="wsf"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                  <Parameter DataSourceID="CitrixDB"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Scan"
                  description="Scan Citrix"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="Scan"
                  programType="net"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Process"
                  description="Standard Processing for Citrix"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="SingleProcessStep"
                  programType="com"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                  description="Database Load for Citrix"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="DBLoad"
                  programType="com"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Cleanup"
                  description="Cleanup Citrix"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="Cleanup"
                  programType="net"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
      </Steps>
</Process>
```

For a description of the `Parameter` element attributes that are specific to the Citrix collector (that is, the parameters provided for the `ConvertToCSR` step), see Table 3-3 on page 3-12. These parameters are used by the conversion script, `Citrix.wsf`.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
`LogDate`	The log date specifies the date for the data that you want to collect. For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4.
`RetentionFlag`	This parameter is for future use.
`Feed`	The name of the server that contains the Citrix Resource Manager summary database that you want to collect data from. A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the `OutputFolder` parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.
`OutputFolder`	The process definition folder for the collector. The output folder is defined by the `Process id` attribute in the job file. For example, if the `Process id="Citrix"`, the output folder is `Citrix`.
`DataSourceID`	You need to create an ODBC data source and a data source ID for the Citrix Resource Manager summary database as described in *Appendix B, Creating Data Sources and Data Source IDs*. Enter the data source ID for this parameter.
`owner (optional)`	The owner of the tables in the Citrix database if other than `dbo`. Make sure that you include the period after the owner's name (e.g., `John.`).

Table 3-5 • Citrix.wsf Parameters

Running the Citrix Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the Citrix collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

VMware Data Collector

Note • The VMware data collector is a beta version.

The CIMS Data Collector for VMware collects data that is contained in the VMware Microsoft Access database. The Citrix collector provides CPU time and memory used by user, server, and process.

Identifiers and Resources Collected by the VMware Collector

By default, the following data collected by the VMware collector is defined as chargeback identifiers and resource rate codes (see the `AddIdentifier` and `AddResource` methods in the `VMWare.wsf` conversion script). The rate codes assigned to the resource *are not* pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table and must be added to the table as described in the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.

Identifiers

- Feed (defined in the VMware collector job file)
- UserName
- HostName
- Name

Resource

- VMWVAL

Setting Up the VMware Collector

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the VMware collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the collector in the job file.

```
<Process     id="VMware"
             description="Process for VMware Collection"
             active="true">
      <Steps>
          <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                  description="Server1 VMware"
                  type="ConvertToCSR"
                  programName="VMWare\VMWare.wsf"
                  programType="wsf"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                  <Parameter DataSourceID="VMWDB"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Scan"
                  description="Scan VMware"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="Scan"
                  programType="net"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Process"
                  description="Standard Processing for VMware"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="SingleProcessStep"
                  programType="com"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                  description="Database Load for VMware"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="DBLoad"
                  programType="com"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Cleanup"
                  description="Cleanup VMware"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="Cleanup"
                  programType="net"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
      </Steps>
</Process>
```

For a description of the Parameter element attributes that are specific to the VMware collector (that is, the parameters provided for the ConvertToCSR step), see Table 3-3 on page 3-12. These parameters are used by the conversion script, VMWare.wsf.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
LogDate	The log date specifies the date for the data that you want to collect. For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4.
RetentionFlag	This parameter is for future use.
Feed	The name of the server that contains the VMware database that you want to collect data from. A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the OutputFolder parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.
OutputFolder	The process definition folder for the collector. The output folder is defined by the Process id attribute in the job file. For example, if the Process id="VMware", the output folder is VMware.
MSAccessDBLocation	The full path to the Microsoft Access database (.MDF file).

Table 3-6 • VMWare.wsf Parameters

Running the VMware Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the VMware collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

AS/400 Data Collector

CIMS Lab provides a CIMS Data Collector for AS/400. For instructions on how to configure this collector, contact CIMS Lab (*Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).

4

Database Data Collectors

This chapter contains instructions for setting up and running CIMS Data Collectors for databases. You should have a good understanding of the CIMS Data Collector system architecture as described in the *CIMS Data Collectors Architecture* section beginning on page 2-4 before continuing with the collector-specific information in this chapter.

Microsoft SQL Server 2000 Data Collector

The CIMS Data Collector for Microsoft SQL Server 2000 collects data that is contained in a trace file produced by SQL Server. This trace file contains data for all databases on a server. This trace file provides useful metrics such as:

- SQL Server login name or Windows NT user name.
- Amount of elapsed time taken by an event.
- Amount of CPU time used by an event.
- Number of logical disk reads performed by the server on behalf of the event.
- Number of physical disk writes performed by the server on behalf of the event.

The CIMS Lab stored procedure `CIMSSp_SQLServer2000Trace` calls Microsoft stored procedures to create the trace file. Instructions for installing and running this stored procedure are provided in *Enabling SQL Server 2000 Tracing* on page 4-4.

The following sections provide steps for enabling tracing for SQL Server 2000 and for setting up and running the SQL Server 2000 collector.

Note • The SQL Server 2000 collector supports SQL Server clusters. A cluster refers to a group of two or more servers that work together and represent themselves as a single virtual server to a network.

Creating a Trace File Folder for Storing Trace Files

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, you need to create a trace file folder for storing trace files before you run the stored procedure `CIMSSp_SQLServer2000Trace`. You should create trace file folders in a location where you keep data that is backed up.

The location of the trace file folder is defined as a parameter in the job file for the SQL Server 2000 collector job. CIMS Job Runner passes this parameter to the conversion script. See *Setting Up the SQL Server 2000 Collector* on page 4-9.

Important! • Do not store trace files (*yyyymmdd-hhmmss*.trc) in the `Processes\MSSQL2000\`*feed* folder. The feed folder should contain only CIMS Server Resource (CSR) files.

Enabling SQL Server 2000 Tracing

The stored procedure `CIMSSp_SQLServer2000Trace` performs the following functions:

- Stops the current SQL trace logging.
- Closes the current trace file in the trace file folder.
- Starts a new trace file in the trace file folder.

Once installed, the stored procedure should be scheduled to run once a day (see *Running the CIMSSp_SQLServer2000Trace Stored Procedure* on page 4-5).

`CIMSSp_SQLServer2000Trace` uses the following built-in Microsoft SQL Server 2000 stored procedures. For more information about these stored procedures, use the link to go to the description on the Microsoft Web site.

- `sp_trace_setstatus`

  http://msdn.microsoft.com/library/default.asp?url=/library/en-us/tsqlref/ts_sp_ta-tz_0tnt.asp
- `sp_trace_create`

  http://msdn.microsoft.com/library/default.asp?url=/library/en-us/tsqlref/ts_sp_ta-tz_8h49.asp
- `sp_trace_setevent`

  http://msdn.microsoft.com/library/default.asp?url=/library/en-us/tsqlref/ts_sp_ta-tz_1c4p.asp

Installing the CIMSSp_SQLServer2000Trace Stored Procedure

To create SQL Server trace files, you need to install the stored procedure `CIMSSp_SQLServer2000Trace` in one database on each server that you want to collect data from. You can install the stored procedure in the master database or any other database on the server.

Note • If you run the stored procedure from a job file, the data source for the database that contains the stored procedure must be entered as a parameter for the `MSSQL2000.wsf` script (see page 4-9 for an example).

CIMS Lab provides a script, `InstallSQLTrace.bat`, that you can use to install the stored procedure. (If you installed CIMS Data Collectors in the default location, this script is in `C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Collectors\MSSQLServer\2000`.) To use `InstallSQLTrace.bat`:

1. In the script file, change the `-d` parameter `CIMSServer` to your database name.
2. Edit the other parameters as needed. For example, change the `-i` parameter if the stored procedure `SQLServer2000Trace.sql` (which creates `CIMSSp_SQLServer2000Trace`) is stored in another location.
3. Run the script to place the stored procedure `CIMSSp_SQLServer2000Trace` in the database.

If you have databases on multiple servers, you need to change the parameters as needed and run the script for each server.

Running the CIMSSp_SQLServer2000Trace Stored Procedure

Note • Make sure that you have created a folder for storing trace files before running the `CIMSSp_SQLServer2000Trace` stored procedure (see *Creating a Trace File Folder for Storing Trace Files* on page 4-3).

You can run the `CIMSSp_SQLServer2000Trace` stored procedure from a job file or you can use SQL Server scheduling tools to run the stored procedure. Review the following sections to determine the method that you should use.

Running the Stored Procedure From a Job File

This method is recommended because it consolidates the creation and processing of the trace file in one location. However, this method requires that the ID that you are running with has sysadmin authority on the producion SQL Server machine. The ID must be a member of the sysadmin server role to run the `CIMSSp_SQLServer2000Trace` stored procedure.

Running the stored procedure from a job file uses the schedule that you have set up in Windows Task Scheduler for CIMS Job Runner. No additional scheduling is required. The stored procedure on each server is run as part of the collection process and the resulting trace file is "pulled" from the trace file folder on the database server.

Note • To run the stored procedure from a job file, a data source must exist for the database that contains the stored procedure. The data source must be entered as a parameter to the `MSSQL2000.wsf` script in the job file (see page 4-9 for an example).

Running the Stored Procedure Using SQL Server Scheduling Tools

This method is normally used because the ID that you are running with does not have sysadmin authority on the production SQL Server machine. In this case, you cannot run the `CIMSSp_SQLServer2000Trace` stored procedure from a job file. You must run the stored procedure from the production server using an ID that is a member of the sysadmin server role.

If you run the stored procedure using SQL Server, you need to ensure that the output trace file is placed in the trace file folder. To do this, you can either:

- Provide the path to the trace file folder on the central CIMS Data Collectors server as a parameter when you schedule the SQL Server job. A UNC path is recommended.

  Or

- Use the FileTransfer program in the job file to copy the trace file to the trace file folder. For an example, see page 4-11.

Modifying the SQLServer2000Trace Stored Procedure (Optional)

Note • Modifying the `SQLServer2000Trace` stored procedure is not recommended.

The `SQLServer2000Trace.sql` stored procedure creates the `CIMSSp_SQLServer2000Trace` stored procedure that is installed on the database server(s). (If you installed CIMS Data Collectors in the default location, `SQLServer2000Trace.sql` is in `C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Collectors\MSSQLServer\2000`.)

`SQLServer2000Trace.sql` defines the event that causes data to be logged to the trace file and the event columns (data) that appear in the trace file (see *SQL Server 2000 Trace File Format* on page 4-6). You can change the event and event columns in the stored procedure. However, the columns are defined as identifiers and resources in the `MSSQL2000.wsf` conversion script. If you change the columns, you need to modify the script. You also need to add any new rate codes to the CIMSRate table as described in the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.

SQL Server 2000 Trace File Format

Data is logged to the trace file when the SQL Server event ID 15, `Logout` (the user logs out of SQL Server), occurs.

The following table describes the event columns that are provided in the trace file.

Column Name	Description/Values
`TextData`	Text value dependent on the event class that is captured in the trace.
`BinaryData`	Binary value dependent on the event class captured in the trace.
`DatabaseID`	ID of the database specified by the `USE <database>` statement, or the default database if no `USE <database>` statement is issued for a given connection. The value for a database can be determined by using the DB_ID function.
`TransactionID`	System-assigned ID of the transaction.
`Reserved`	
`NTUserName`	Microsoft Windows NT user name.
`NTDomainName`	Windows NT domain to which the user belongs.
`ClientHostName`	Name of the client computer that originated the request.
`ClientProcessID`	ID assigned by the client computer to the process in which the client application is running.

Table 4-1 • SQL Server 2000 Trace File Format

Column Name	Description/Values
ApplicationName	Name of the client application that created the connection to an instance of SQL Server. This column is populated with the values passed by the application rather than the displayed name of the program.
SQLSecurityLoginName	SQL Server login name of the client.
SPID	Server Process ID assigned by SQL Server to the process associated with the client.
Duration	Amount of elapsed time (in milliseconds) taken by the event. This data column is not populated by the Hash Warning event.
StartTime	Time that the event started, when available.
EndTime	Time that the event ended. This column is not populated for starting event classes, such as SQL:BatchStarting or SP:Starting. It is also not populated by the Hash Warning event.
Reads	Number of logical disk reads performed by the server on behalf of the event. This column is not populated by the Lock:Released event.
Writes	Number of physical disk writes performed by the server on behalf of the event.
CPU	Amount of CPU time (in milliseconds) used by the event.
ObjectName	Name of object accessed.
DatabaseName	Name of the database specified in the USE <database> statement.
Filename	Logical name of the file name modified.
ObjectOwner	Owner ID of the object referenced.
TargetRoleName	Name of the database or server-wide role targeted by a statement.
TargetUserName	User name of the target of some action.
DatabaseUserName	SQL Server database user name of the client.
ServerName	Name of the instance of SQL Server (either servername or servername\instancename) being traced.

Table 4-1 • SQL Server 2000 Trace File Format (Continued)

Identifiers and Resources Collected from the SQL Server 2000 Trace File

By default, the following fields in the SQL Server 2000 trace file are defined as chargeback identifiers and resources (see the `DefineIdentifier` and `DefineResource` methods in the `MSSQL2000.wsf` conversion script). The rate codes assigned to the resources are pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table.

Trace File Field	Identifier Name or Resource Description in CIMS Server	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Identifiers		
—	Feed (defined in the SQL Server 2000 collector job file)	—
BinaryData	EventClass	—
SPID	SPID	—
SQLSecurityLoginName	LoginName	—
ApplicationName	ApplicationName	—
TextData	TextData	—
NTDomainName	NTDomainName	—
NTUserName	User	—
ClientHostName	HostName	—
ClientProcessID	ClientProcessID	—
ServerName	Server	—
DatabaseName	DatabaseName	—
DatabaseID	DatabaseID	—
Resources		
—	MS Windows SQL Server Records This is the number of records in the log file. That is, each time an event ID 15 occurs, a record is added to the log file. This resource is passed from the `MSSQL2000.wsf` conversion script.	SQLREC
Duration	MS Windows SQL Server Duration	SQLDUR
CPU	MS Windows SQL Server CPU	SQLCPU

Table 4-2 • Default SQL Server 2000 Identifiers and Resources

Trace File Field	Identifier Name or Resource Description in CIMS Server	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Reads	MS Windows SQL Server Reads	SQLREADS
Writes	MS Windows SQL Server Writes	SQLWRITE

Table 4-2 • Default SQL Server 2000 Identifiers and Resources (Continued)

Setting Up the SQL Server 2000 Collector

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the SQL Server 2000 collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. Depending on whether you want to run the stored procedure used to create the trace files from the job file or from SQL Server, the process for the SQL Server collection should appear as shown in the following examples.

Job File Example 1: Run Stored Procedure From a Job File

In this example, the `MSSQL2000.wsf` script is used to run the stored procedure as specified by the parameter `RunSP="true"`. The parameter `ODBCDSN="DB1"` specifies the database that contains the stored procedure. You need to install the stored procedure in only one database to collect data from all databases on the server.

For a description of each of the parameters for the `MSQQL2000.wsf` script, see Table 4-3 on page 4-13. For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

```
<Process     id="MSSQL2000"
             description="Process for SQL Server 2000 Collection"
             active="true">
     <Steps>
         <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                 description="Server1 MSSQL2000"
                 type="ConvertToCSR"
                 programName="MSSQLServer\2000\MSSQL2000.wsf"
                 programType="wsf"
                 active="true">
             <Parameters>
                 <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                 <Parameter TraceFolder="\\Server2\SQLTraceFolder"/>
                 <Parameter ODBCDSN="DB1"/>
                 <Parameter ODBCUserID="CIMSAdmin"/>
                 <Parameter ODBCPassword="cims"/>
                 <Parameter RunSP="true"/>
             </Parameters>
         </Step>
         <Step   id="Scan"
                 description="Scan MSSQL2000"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="Scan"
                 programType="net"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
```

```
            <Step   id="Process"
                    description="Standard Processing for MSSQL2000"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="SingleProcessStep"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                    description="Database Load for MSSQL2000"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="DBLoad"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup MSSQL2000"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
        </Steps>
</Process>
```

Job File Example 2: Run Stored Procedures Using SQL Server Tools

In this example, the `MSSQL2000.wsf` script is not used to run the stored procedure and create the trace file as specified by the parameter `RunSP="false"`. This example assumes that the trace file already exists. Note the following:

- The FileTransfer program is used to transfer the trace file from the `SQLTraceFolder` on the database server (Server2) to the folder of the same name on the CIMS Data Collectors server (Server 1).
- The log file names for the FileTransfer `from` parameter includes the wildcard character * after `%LogDate_End%` because the trace file names are in the format `yyyymmdd-hhmmss.trc`.
- The parameter `ODBCDSN` must be set to the name of a CIMS Server database. If the database requires a user ID and password, include them in the `ODBCUserID` and `ODBCPassword` parameters.

```
<Process     id="MSSQL2000"
             description="Process for SQL Server 2000 Collection"
             active="true">
      <Steps>
          <Step   id="FileTransfer"
                  description="Transfer SQL Trace Files"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="FileTransfer"
                  programType="net"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter type="Windows"/>
                  <Parameter from="\\Server2\SQLTraceFolder\%LogDate_End%*.trc"
                             to="\\Server1\SQLTraceFolder"
                             action="Copy"
                             overwrite="true"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                  description="Server1 MSSQL2000"
                  type="ConvertToCSR"
                  programName="MSSQLServer\2000\MSSQL2000.wsf"
                  programType="wsf"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                  <Parameter TraceFolder="\\Server1\SQLTraceFolder"/>
                  <Parameter ODBCDSN="CIMSServer"/>
                  <Parameter ODBCUserID=""/>
                  <Parameter ODBCPassword=""/>
                  <Parameter RunSP="false"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
```

```
            <Step   id="Scan"
                    description="Scan MSSQL2000"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Scan"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="Process"
                    description="Standard Processing for MSSQL2000"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="SingleProcessStep"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                    description="Database Load for MSSQL2000"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="DBLoad"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup MSSQL2000"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
        </Steps>
    </Process>
```

For a description of each of the parameters for the `MSQQL2000.wsf` script, see Table 4-3 on page 4-13. For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

MSSQL2000.wsf Script Parameter Description

Parameter	Description/Values
LogDate	The log date specifies the date for the trace file that you want to collect. For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4. **Note:** The first time that you run the job file for the SQL Server 2000 collector, the job will fail if there is no existing files in the trace folder. However, a trace file with the run date in the file name is created as a result of the job run. If you want to ensure that the job file runs correctly, run the job file again with the RNDATE keyword. For all subsequent runs of the job file, use the appropriate log date value as described in *Specifying Log Dates for Collection*
RetentionFlag	This parameter is for future use.
Feed	The name of the server that contains the trace file that you want to collect. A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the OutputFolder parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.
OutputFolder	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program. The output folder is defined by the Process id attribute in the job file. For example, if the Process id= "MSSQL2000", the output folder is MSSQL2000.
TraceFolder	The location of the .trc file to be processed.

Table 4-3 • MSSQL2000.wsf Parameters

Parameter	Description/Values
ODBCDSN	If you are running the CIMSp_SQLServer2000 stored procedure from a job file, an ODBC data source for the database that contains the stored procedure. The collector will create one trace file for all of the databases on the server. To create a data source, see *Appendix B, Creating Data Sources and Data Source IDs*. If you are not running the stored procedure from a job file, use the ODBC data source for your CIMS Server database for this parameter.
ODBCUserID and ODBCPassword (optional)	The SQL Server user ID and password for the database defined by the ODBCDSN parameter. These parameters are required only if the SQL Server user ID is required to access the database.
RunSp (optional)	If this parameter is set to true, the CIMSp_SQLServer2000 stored procedure to run on the server that you want to collect data from. If this parameter is set to false, the stored procedure is not run.

Table 4-3 • MSSQL2000.wsf Parameters (Continued)

Running the SQL Server 2000 Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the SQL Server 2000 collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

Microsoft SQL Server 7 Data Collector

CIMS Lab provides a CIMS Data Collector for Microsoft SQL Server 7. For instructions on how to configure this collector, contact CIMS Lab (see *Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).

Oracle Data Collector

Note • This section pertains to Oracle running on the Windows operating system. If you are using CIMS Data Collector for UNIX to collect data for Oracle running on the UNIX operating system, see *Chapter 12, UNIX Data Collectors*.

The CIMS Data Collector for Oracle (called CIMSWIND) collects data from the event log and from a data file created by the CIMS Oracle Accounting Service. The event log and data file provide useful metrics such as:

- System, user, and database name.
- Amount of CPU time used by an Oracle session.
- Memory used in the User Global Area and Program Global Area.
- Number of commits performed by the user.
- Number of reads from and writes to the database files.

The following sections provide steps for setting up and running the Oracle collector and enabling Oracle logging using the CIMS Oracle Accounting Service.

Setting Up the CIMSWIND Collector

Note • This section provides steps for setting up the CIMSWIND collector for Oracle *and* DB2 data collection.

If you are running CIMSWIND in a client/server environment, you need to install CIMSWIND on the client(s) and the server. The following post-installation instructions are applicable to both client and server unless noted otherwise. These instructions assume that CIMSWIND is installed in the default location `C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Collectors`.

1 Verify that the following system environment variables have been established:

```
ARSAP_DATA=C:\PROGRA~1\CIMSLab\Collectors\CIMSWIND\DATA

ARSAP_HELP=C:\PROGRA~1\CIMSLab\Collectors\CIMSWIND\HELP

ARSAP_HOME=C:\PROGRA~1\CIMSLab\Collectors\CIMSWIND

ARSAP_LOG=C:\PROGRA~1\CIMSLab\Collectors\CIMSWIND\LOG
```

For Windows NT Server, click **Control Panel ▸ System ▸ Environment tab**.

For Windows 2000 Server, click **Control Panel ▸ System ▸ Advanced tab ▸ Environment Variables**.

2 In the `CIMSWIND\Data` folder, rename the file `Sample_NT_config_par.bat` to `NT_config_par.bat`. You need to modify this configuration file and renaming the file prevents it from being overwritten when you upgrade to a new version of CIMS Data Collectors.

3 Load the licensing information from the license PAK provided by CIMS Lab as follows:

   a At the command prompt, run `CIMSWIND\Etc\NT_add_license.bat`.

   b When prompted, enter the values contained in the license PAK exactly as provided by CIMS Lab. The values are case-sensitive.

   If you do not have your license PAK, contact CIMS Lab (see *Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).

4 Verify that the security options for the following audit polices have been set to Success/Failure:

   - For Windows NT Server, click **Start ▸ Programs ▸ Administrative Tools ▸ User Manager Policies ▸ Audit**.

     `Logon and Logoff`

     `Restart, Shutdown, and System`

     `Process Tracking`

   - For Windows 2000 Server, click **Start ▸ Programs ▸ Administrative Tools ▸ Local Security Policy ▸ Local Policies ▸ Audit Policy**.

     `Audit logon events`

     `Audit process tracking`

     `Audit system events`

5 In the Windows Event Viewer, verify that the maximum log size for all event logs is set to a size sufficient to hold event records for more than one day. This size may vary depending on the usage on any particular platform. The default setting of 512 KB is usually sufficient.

6 In Windows Task Scheduler, schedule the following scripts:

   - `CIMSWIND\Etc\NT_nightly.bat`. This nightly collection script should be scheduled to run nightly around 1 a.m. This script calls `NT_arsap_nightly.bat`, which produces the CIMSWIND Accounting File. The CIMSWIND Accounting File contains the combined data collected from the event log and database data file.

     Note that in a client/server environment, this script is not required on the CIMSWIND server unless you are collecting data from the server.

   - `CIMSWIND\Etc\NT_process.bat`. This nightly consolidation script should be scheduled only on the CIMSWIND server and not on clients. This script calls `NT_process_nightly.bat`, which consolidates the collected CIMSWIND Accounting Files and produces CSR files. This script should be scheduled to run nightly around 5 a.m.

7 On the CIMSWIND server, do the following:

- In `CIMSWIND\Accounting`, create a folder for each client computer. If this is a stand-alone implementation, create a folder for this server. This folder is used to store the CIMSWIND Accounting Files (file name `acc_yyyymmdd.dat`).

  The folder must have the same name as the client or server name. For example, if you are creating a folder for a client computer named `ClientB`, the folder name must be `ClientB`.

- Open `CIMSWIND\Data\A_node.par` and add name of each client. If this is stand-alone implementation, add the name of this server. Enter the names on separate lines.

8 Set the following environment variable values in `NT_config_par.bat`:

- `set ARSAP_SERVER=<server name>`

  If you are setting this value on a client, this is the name of the CIMSWIND server. If you are setting this value on a stand-alone server, this is the name of the server.

- `set DEST=<destination path>`

  This variable sets the path for the destination folder for the CIMSWIND Accounting Files on the CIMSWIND server. These are the folders that you created in Step 7.

  If you are using CIMSWIND in a stand-alone environment, the CIMSWIND Accounting Files are stored in a folder with the same name as the server. For example, if the server name is `ServerA`, the environment variable would be `DEST=C:\PROGRA~1\CIMSLAB\Collectors\CIMSWIND\Accounting\ServerA`.

  If you are using CIMSWIND in a client/server environment, the CIMSWIND Accounting Files are stored in a folder with the same name as the client. On the client, a UNC is recommended for the folder path. For example, if the client name is `ClientB`, the environment variable might be `DEST=\\SERVERA\CIMSWIND_ACCOUNTING\CLIENTB` where the share `CIMSWIND_ACCOUNTING` was created for the `C:\PROGRA~1\CIMSLAB\Collectors\CIMSWIND\Accounting` on ServerA.

The `ARSAP_SERVER` and `DEST` settings are commented by default. Make sure that you remove the comment.

Creating a Process Definition Folder for Oracle Data Collection

You need to create a process definition folder and script for the Oracle collector in the `Processes` folder. This folder will be used to store the CSR files created by the collector (see *About the Processes Folder* on page 2-13).

Enabling Oracle Logging

To enable logging for Oracle, you need to use the CIMS Oracle Accounting Service. The following are instructions for starting this service for one Oracle instance. If you have multiple Oracle instances on your computer, you need to repeat these steps for each instance.

The following instructions assume that CIMSWIND is installed in the default installation location `C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Collectors` and that accounting for an Oracle instance named `ORCL` is being enabled.

1. Copy the CIMS Oracle Accounting Service executable `CIMSWIND\BIN\NT_dbao.exe` to create a new executable named `NT_dbao_ORCL.exe` (includes the name of the Oracle instance to be tracked).

2. Install the CIMS Oracle Accounting Service in Windows Services. At the command prompt, go to `C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Collectors\CIMSWIND\Bin` and execute the command:

   ```
   NT_dbao_ORCL -install
   ```

   Note that the service can be removed from Services with the command:

   ```
   NT_dbao_ORCL -remove
   ```

3. Create an Oracle user account to be used by the CIMS Oracle Accounting Service for connecting to the Oracle instance. In the following example, the user name is `cims` and the password is `acct123`:

   ```
   SQL> CREATE USER cims IDENTIFIED BY acct123;
   ```

4. The Oracle user `cims` must be able to select the following ORACLE instance `V$` system tables:

   ```
   V$DATABASE

   V$PROCESS

   V$SESSION

   V$SESSTAT

   V$STATNAME
   ```

   An SQL script, `CIMSWIND\Etc\Oracle\arsap_view.sql`, is included in the installation. This script creates an Oracle role called `ARSAP_VIEW` with the necessary privileges. The script grants the role to the Oracle user `cims`. The Oracle DBA can run this script after the Oracle user has been created.

5 Create a CIMS DB Instance Record for this Oracle instance. To create this record, run the CIMSWIND setup utility, `CIMSWIND\Bin\NT_setup.exe`.

At the `SETUP>` prompt, enter the command:

```
SETUP>add/dbinst/dbtype=ORACLE/user=cims/password=acct123/frequency=60 ORCL
```

Where `60` indicates a sample frequency of every 60 seconds.

6 Start the CIMS ORACLE Accounting Service either from Services or from the following command at the command prompt:

```
NET START "CIMS/NT Oracle DB Collector-ORCL"
```

7 In the `CIMSWIND\Data\NT_config_par.bat` script, set the following environment variables:

- `set A_ORACLE_ACCT=Y`

  Setting this variable to `Y` instructs the `NT_arsap_nightly.bat` script to include the CIMSWIND Oracle Accounting File in the files collected nightly.

- `set GEN_ORACLE=Y`

  Setting this variable to `Y` instructs the `NT_process_nightly.bat` script to generate Oracle CSR files for input into CIMS Server.

- `set CS_GCS_DEST=<destination folder for CSR files>`

  This is the destination folder for the generated CSR files. You need to change this location to the job process folder that you created in *Creating a Process Definition Folder for Oracle Data Collection* on page 4-18.

Note • `NT_config_par.bat` **is shipped as** `Sample_NT_config_par.bat`**. You should have renamed the script in** Step 2 **on page 4-15****.**

8 Schedule the script `CIMSWIND\Etc\CIMS_start_db_svc.bat` to be run when the computer is started. This script automatically starts the CIMS Oracle Accounting Service.

This script requires modification as indicated in the comments at the beginning of the script. Rename this script so that the modification is not overwritten when you upgrade to a new version of CIMS Data Collectors.

Resources Collected

By default, the following resources in the event log and Oracle data file are defined as the chargeback resources in CIMS Server.

Resource	Resource Description in CIMS Server	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Event Log Resources		
Logins to the system	MS Windows Logins	LLT101
Connect time on the system in hours	MS Windows Connect Time (hours)	LLT102
Number of images executed	MS Windows Image Count	LLT103
Time spent executing	MS Windows Image Time (hours)	LLT104
Oracle Resources		
Number of Oracle sessions	MS Windows Oracle Logins	LLW101
CPU utilized in Oracle sessions	MS Windows Oracle Session CPU (minutes)	LLW102
Amount of time a user is connected to Oracle	MS Windows Oracle Connect (hours)	LLW103
Memory used in the User Global Area	MS Windows Oracle UGA Memory	LLW104
Memory used in the Program Global Area	MS Windows Oracle PGA Memory	LLW105
Oracle Recursive CPU – CPU used updating internal tables	MS Windows Oracle Rec CPU (minutes)	LLW106
Commits performed by the user	MS Windows Oracle User Commits	LLW107
Reads from database files	MS Windows Oracle Physical Reads	LLW108
Writes to database files	MS Windows Oracle Physical Writes	LLW109
Write requests to database files	MS Windows Oracle Write Requests	LLW110
Memory utilized to perform an external sort	MS Windows Oracle Disk Sorts	LLW111

Table 4-4 • Default Oracle Resources

Resource	Resource Description in CIMS Server	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Messages sent to perform database updates	MS Windows Oracle Messages Sent	LLW112
Messages received to update database	MS Windows Oracle Messages Received	LLW113

Table 4-4 • Default Oracle Resources (Continued)

Setting Up the Oracle Collector Job File

On the CIMSWIND server, set up an XML job file as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The job file must contain a `Process` element for the process definition folder that you created *Creating a Process Definition Folder for Oracle Data Collection* on page 4-18. Note that the `ConvertToCSR` step is not required because the process definition folder contains CSR files created by the `NT_process.bat` script.

```
<Process>    id="WinOracle"
             description="Windows Oracle Collection"
             active="true">
      <Steps>
          <Step   id="Scan WinOracle"
                  description="Scan WinOracle"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="Scan"
                  programType="net"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Process"
                  description="Standard Processing for WinOracle"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="SingleProcessStep"
                  programType="com"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                  description="Database Load for WinOracle"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="DBLoad"
                  programType="com"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Cleanup"
                  description="Cleanup WinOracle"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="Cleanup"
                  programType="net"
                  active="true">
             <Parameters>
                <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
             </Parameters>
          </Step>
      </Steps>
```

```
</Process>
```

Running the Oracle Collector

To run the Oracle collector, you need to run the following scripts and program:

- `CIMSWIND\Etc\NT_nightly.bat`. This script should be scheduled to run nightly around 1 a.m. Note that in a client/server environment, this script is not required on the CIMSWIND server unless you are collecting data from the server.
- `CIMSWIND\Etc\NT_process.bat`. This script should be scheduled to run nightly around 5 a.m. The script should be scheduled only on the CIMSWIND server and not on clients.
- CIMS Job Runner. This program should be scheduled to run nightly after `NT_process.bat` has run. For instructions for running CIMS Job Runner, see *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

Make sure that the CIMSWIND collector is set up correctly as described on *Setting Up the CIMSWIND Collector* on page 4-15 and that the job file is set up as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

DB2 Data Collector

Note • This section pertains to DB2 running on the Windows operating system. If you are using CIMS Data Collector for UNIX to collect data for DB2 running on the UNIX operating system, see *Chapter 12, UNIX Data Collectors*.

The CIMS Data Collector for DB2 (called CIMSWIND) collects data from the event log and from a data file created by the CIMS DB2 Accounting Service. The event log and data file provide useful metrics such as:

- System, user, and database name.
- System and user CPU utilization.
- Number of read and write operations that do not use a buffer pool.
- Buffered pool data writes and logical and physical reads.
- Buffered pool index writes and logical and physical reads.
- Number of row delete, insert, and update operations.

The following sections provides instructions for creating a DB2 process definition folder, running the DB2 collector, and enabling DB2 logging.

You also need to complete the instructions for setting up the CIMSWIND collector that are provided in the *Oracle Data Collector* section. These instructions are applicable to both Oracle and DB2.

Setting up the CIMSWIND Collector

See *Setting Up the CIMSWIND Collector* on page 4-15.

Creating a Process Definition Folder for DB2 Data Collection

You need to create a process definition folder and script for the DB2 collector in the `Processes` folder. This folder will be used to store the CSR files created by the collector (see *About the Processes Folder* on page 2-13).

Enabling DB2 Logging

To enable logging for DB2, you need to use the CIMS DB2 Accounting Service. The following are instructions for starting this service for one DB2 instance. If you have multiple DB2 instances on your computer, you need to repeat these steps for each instance.

The following instructions assume that CIMSWIND is installed in the default installation location `C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Collectors\CIMSWIND` and that accounting for a DB2 instance named `DB2MPP` is being enabled.

1. Copy the CIMS DB2 Accounting Service executable `CIMSWIND\BIN\NT_dbadb2.exe` to create a new executable named `NT_dbadb2_DB2MPP.exe` (includes the name of the DB2 instance to be tracked).

2. Install the CIMS DB2 Accounting Service in Windows Services. At the command prompt, go to `C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Collectors\CIMSWIND\Bin` and execute the command:

   ```
   NT_dbadb2_DB2MPP -install
   ```

   Note that the service can be removed from Services with the command:

   ```
   NT_dbadb2_DB2MPP -remove
   ```

3. Set the following DB2 Monitor switches to on for the instance:

   - `BUFFERPOOL`
   - `LOCK`
   - `SORT`
   - `UOW`

4. Create a CIMS DB Instance Record for this DB2 instance. To create this record, run the CIMSWIND setup utility, `CIMSWIND\Bin\NT_setup.exe`.

   At the `SETUP>` prompt, enter the command as shown in the following example where a user named `cims` has sufficient privileges to access DB2 monitoring information. The password for this user is `acct123` and the sample frequency is every 60 seconds.

   ```
   SETUP>add/dbinst/dbtype=DB2/user=cims/password=acct123/frequency=60 DB2MPP
   ```

5. Start the CIMS DB2 Accounting Service either from Services or from the following command at the command prompt:

   ```
   NET START "CIMS/NT DB2 Collector-DBMPP"
   ```

6 In the CIMSWIND\Data\NT_config_par.bat script, set the following environment variables:

- set A_DB2_ACCT=Y

  Setting this variable to Y instructs the NT_arsap_nightly.bat script to include the CIMSWIND DB2 Accounting File in the files collected nightly.

- set GEN_DB2=Y

  Setting this variable to Y instructs the NT_process_nightly.bat script to generate DB2 CSR files for input into CIMS Server.

- set CS_GCS_DEST=<destination folder for CSR files>

  This is the destination folder for the generated CSR files. You need to change this location to the job process folder that you created in *Creating a Process Definition Folder for DB2 Data Collection* on page 4-23.

Note • NT_config_par.bat **is shipped as** Sample_NT_config_par.bat**. You should have renamed the script in** Step 2 **on page 4-15.**

7 Schedule the script CIMSWIND\Etc\CIMS_start_db_svc.bat to be run when the computer is started. This script automatically starts the CIMS DB2 Accounting Service.

This script requires modification as indicated in the comments at the beginning of the script. Rename this script so that the modification is not overwritten when you upgrade to a new version of CIMS Data Collectors.

Resources Collected

By default, the following resources in the event log and DB2 data file are defined as the chargeback resources in CIMS Server.

Resource	Resource Description in CIMS Server	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Event Log Resources		
Logins to the system	MS Windows Logins	LLT101
Connect time on the system in hours	MS Windows Connect Time (hours)	LLT102
Number of images executed	MS Windows Image Count	LLT103
Time spent executing	MS Windows Image Time (hours)	LLT104
DB2 Resources		
SQL commit statements that have been attempted	MS Windows DB/2 Commit SQL STMTS	LLX101
Number of deadlocks that have occurred	MS Windows DB/2 Deadlocks	LLX102
The number of read operations that do not use the buffer pool	MS Windows DB/2 Direct Reads	LLX103
The number of write operations that do not use the buffer pool	MS Windows DB/2 Direct Writes	LLX104
Rollbacks initiated by the database manager due to a deadlock	MS Windows DB/2 Int Deadlock Rollbacks	LLX105
Elapsed time waiting for a lock	MS Windows DB/2 Lock Wait Time	LLX106
The number of times a user connects to the database	MS Windows DB/2 Logins	LLX107
Buffered pool data logical reads	MS Windows DB/2 PD Lreads	LLX108
Buffered pool data physical reads	MS Windows DB/2 PD Preads	LLX109

Table 4-5 • Default DB2 Resources

Resource	Resource Description in CIMS Server	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Buffered pool data writes	MS Windows DB/2 PD Writes	LLX110
Buffered pool index logical reads	MS Windows DB/2 PI Lreads	LLX111
Buffered pool index physical reads	MS Windows DB/2 PI Preads	LLX112
Buffered pool index writes	MS Windows DB/2 PI Writes	LLX113
SQL rollback statements attempted	MS Windows DB/2 Rollback SQL Statements	LLX114
The number of row deletion operations	MS Windows DB/2 Rows Deleted	LLX115
The number of row inserted operations	MS Windows DB/2 Rows Inserted	LLX116
The number of row select/returned to the application	MS Windows DB/2 Rows Selected	LLX117
The number of row updated operations	MS Windows DB/2 Rows Updated	LLX118
System CPU used by the database manager process	MS Windows DB/2 SCPU (minutes)	LLX119
Number of sorts that ran out of sort heap	MS Windows DB/2 Sort Overflows	LLX120
Number of sorts executed	MS Windows DB/2 Total Sorts	LLX121
LLX122	MS Windows DB/2 UCPU (minutes)	User CPU used by the database manager process
LLX123	MS Windows DB/2 UOW Log Space Used	The amount of log space (in bytes) used in the current unit

Table 4-5 • Default DB2 Resources (Continued)

Setting Up the DB2 Collector Job File

On the CIMSWIND server, set up an XML job file as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The job file must contain a `Process` element for the process definition folder that you created *Creating a Process Definition Folder for DB2 Data Collection* on page 4-23.

Note that the `ConvertToCSR` step is not required because process definition folder contains CSR files created by the `NT_process.bat` script.

```
<Process>    id="WinDB2"
             description="Windows DB2 Collection"
             active="true">
     <Steps>
         <Step   id="Scan WinDB2"
                 description="Scan WinDB2"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="Scan"
                 programType="net"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
         <Step   id="Process"
                 description="Standard Processing for WinDB2"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="SingleProcessStep"
                 programType="com"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
         <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                 description="Database Load for WinDB2"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="DBLoad"
                 programType="com"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
         <Step   id="Cleanup"
                 description="Cleanup WinDB2"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="Cleanup"
                 programType="net"
                 active="true">
             <Parameters>
                 <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
             </Parameters>
         </Step>
     </Steps>
</Process>
```

Running the DB2 Collector

To run the DB2 collector, you need to run the following scripts and programs:

- `CIMSWIND\Etc\NT_nightly.bat`. This script should be scheduled to run nightly around 1 a.m. Note that in a client/server environment, this script is not required on the CIMSWIND server unless you are collecting data from the server.
- `CIMSWIND\Etc\NT_process.bat`. This script should be scheduled to run nightly around 5 a.m. The script should be scheduled only on the CIMSWIND server and not on clients.
- CIMS Job Runner. This program should be scheduled to run nightly after `NT_process.bat` has run. For instructions for running CIMS Job Runner , see *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

Make sure that the CIMSWIND collector is set up correctly as described on *Setting Up the CIMSWIND Collector* on page 4-15 and that the job file is set up as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Sybase Data Collector

CIMS Lab provides a CIMS Data Collector for Sybase. For instructions on how to configure this collector, contact CIMS Lab (see *Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).

Database Size Data Collector (DBSpace)

The CIMS Data Collector for database size, DBSpace, collects data regarding the size of all Microsoft SQL Server and Sybase databases on a server. The DBSpace collector uses the stored procedure `sp_helpdb`. To run this collector, you need authority to run `sp_helpdb`.

The following sections provide instructions for setting up and running the DBSpace collector.

Identifiers and Resources Collected by the DBSpace Collector

By default, the following data collected by the DBSpace collector is defined as chargeback identifiers and resources (see the `DefineIdentifier` and `DefineResource` methods in the `DBSpace.wsf` conversion script).

The rate code assigned to the SQL Server database size resource (MSDBSIZE) is pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table. The rate code assigned to the Sybase database size (SYDBSIZE) *is not* pre-loaded and must be added to the CIMSRate table as described in the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.

Identifiers

- Feed (this is passed from DBSpace collector job file)
- Database
- Owner
- DBID (Database ID)

Resource Rate Codes

- MSDBSIZE (MS Windows SQL Server Used [MB Days])
- SYDBSIZE (Sybase database size in megabytes)

Setting Up the DBSpace Collector

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the DBSpace collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the collector in the job file:

```
<Process     id="DBSpace"
             description="Process for DBSpace Collection"
             active="true">

      <Defaults>
             <Default LogDate="RNDATE"/>
      </Defaults>

      <Steps>
          <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                  description="Server1 DBSpace"
                  type="ConvertToCSR"
                  programName="DBSpace\DBSpace.wsf"
                  programType="wsf"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                  <Parameter DBType="MS"/>
                  <Parameter ODBCDSN="DBSpace"/>
                  <Parameter ODBCUserID=""/>
                  <Parameter ODBCPassword=""/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Scan"
                  description="Scan DBSpace"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="Scan"
                  programType="net"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Process"
                  description="Standard Processing for DBSpace"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="SingleProcessStep"
                  programType="com"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                  description="Database Load for DBSpace"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="DBLoad"
                  programType="com"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
```

```
            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup DBSpace"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
        </Steps>
    </Process>
```

For a description of the `Parameter` element attributes that are specific to the DBSpace collector (that is, the parameters provided for the `ConvertToCSR` step), see Table 4-6. These parameters are used by the conversion script, `DBSpace.wsf`.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
`LogDate`	The DBSpace collector collects data that is current as of the date and time that the collector is run by CIMS Job Runner. However, the start and end date that appears in the CSR file records and the date that appears in the initial CSR file name will reflect the value entered for the `LogDate` parameter. For example, if you use the `LogDate` parameter `PREDAY`, the previous day's date is used. To include the actual date that the data was collected, you need to include the parameter `LogDate="RNDATE"` at the job or process level in the job file (see the example on page 4-31).
`RetentionFlag`	This parameter is for future use.
`Feed`	The name of the server that contains the databases that you want to collect size data from. A subfolder with the same name as the computer is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the `OutputFolder` parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.

Table 4-6 • DBSpace.wsf Parameters

Parameter	Description/Values
OutputFolder	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program. The output folder is defined by the Process id attribute in the job file. For example, if the Process id= "DBSpace", the output folder is DBSpace.
DBType	The database type. Valid values are: ■ MS (SQL Server) ■ SY (Sybase)
ODBCDSN	An ODBC data source for the server that you want to collect data from. The collector will collect data from all databases on the server. To create a data source, see *Appendix B, Creating Data Sources and Data Source IDs*.
ODBCUserID and ODBCPassword (optional)	These parameters are not required.

Table 4-6 • DBSpace.wsf Parameters (Continued)

Running the DBSpace Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the DBSpace collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

5

E-mail Data Collectors

This chapter contains instructions for setting up and running CIMS Data Collectors for e-mail applications. You should have a good understanding of the CIMS Data Collector system architecture as described in the *CIMS Data Collectors Architecture* section beginning on page 2-4 before continuing with the collector-specific information in this chapter.

Microsoft Exchange Server 5.5 Collector

The CIMS Data Collector for Microsoft Exchange Server 5.5 collects and processes data that is contained in a log file produced by Exchange Server. This log file provides useful metrics such as the number of e-mail messages and bytes sent and received by user.

The following sections provide the following information:

- Instructions for enabling logging for Exchange Server 5.5.
- A description of the fields in the Exchange Server log file.
- A description of the identifiers and resources that are collected from the log file.

For the instructions on how to set up and run any Exchange Server collector (5.5, 2000, or 2003), see *Setting Up and Running the Exchange Server Collectors* on page 5-12.

Enabling Exchange Server 5.5 Logging

The following provides an example of enabling message tracking logging for Exchange Server 5.5 components on Windows NT Server 4.0. Refer to the Microsoft documentation for instructions on how to enable logging on other platforms.

Enabling Message Tracking on MTAs

To enable message tracking on all Message Transfer Agents (MTAs) on a site:

1. In the Microsoft Exchange Administrator window, click **Configuration** or **Information Site Configuration**.
2. Double-click **MTA Site Configuration**.

   The MTA Site Configuration Properties dialog box appears.
3. On the **General** tab, select the **Enable message tracking** check box.
4. Restart the MTAs or restart the computer.

Enabling Message Tracking on a Microsoft Mail Connector

You must enable message tracking separately on each mail connector on a site. To enable message tracking:

1. In the Microsoft Exchange Administrator window, click **Connections**.
2. Double-click a mail connector.

   The connector properties dialog box appears.
3. On the **Interchange** tab, select the **Enable message tracking** check box.
4. Restart the mail connector or restart the computer.

Enabling Message Tracking on the Internet Mail Service

You must enable message tracking separately on each Internet Mail Service on a site. To enable message tracking:

1. In the Microsoft Exchange Administrator window, navigate to and click **Connections**.
2. Double-click an Internet Mail Service.

   The Internet Mail Service Properties dialog box appears.
3. On the **Internet Mail** tab, select the **Enable message tracking** check box.
4. Restart the Internet Mail Service or restart the computer.

For more information about Exchange Server 5.5 logging, refer to the Microsoft documentation.

Exchange Server 5.5 Log File Name and Format

The Exchange Server 5.5 message tracking log is stored in `exchsrvr\tracking.log`. Each day, a new log is created that records one day's activities on the server. Each daily log is named by the date on which it was created in *`yyyymmdd`*`.log` format.

The following table describes the record fields in the Exchange Server 5.5 log file.

Field Name	Description/Values
Message ID or MTS-ID	Message ID is a unique identifier assigned to the message by Exchange Server. It stays with the message from its origination to delivery or transfer from the network. Messages from foreign systems include a message transfer system-ID (MTS-ID) that uniquely identifies the component that transported the message.
Event #	A number that represents the event type.
Date/Time	Date and time of the event.
Gateway Name	Name of the gateway or connector that generated the event. If no gateway was involved, the field is blank.
Partner Name	Name of the messaging service associated with the event. In Exchange Server, the partner name is the MTA or Information Store.
Remote ID	Message ID used by the gateway.
Originator	Distinguished name of the originating mailbox, if known.

Table 5-1 • Exchange Server 5.5 Log File Format

Field Name	Description/Values
Priority	Priority set by the sender. 0 = Normal 1= High -1 = Low
Length	Message length in bytes.
Seconds	Transport time in seconds. Not used by Exchange Server. The value in this field is 0 or blank.
Cost	Cost per second for message transfer. Not used by Microsoft Exchange Server. The value in this field is always 1.
Subject-ID or Report MTS-ID	This field is blank (empty) for normal messages. For reports its value is the Report MTS-ID.
Recipients	Number of recipients.
Recipient Name	Distinguished name of the recipient of the message or a proxy address. This field is separated from the previous field by a line feed and is repeated for each recipient. Because this field is separated by a line, the Exchange Server collector recognizes this field as a record.
Recipient Report Status	A number representing the result of an attempt to deliver a report to the recipient. Delivered = 0 Not delivered = 1 This is used only for reports. On other events, it is blank. This field is repeated for each recipient.

Table 5-1 • Exchange Server 5.5 Log File Format (Continued)

Identifiers and Resources Collected from the Exchange Server 5.5 Log File

By default, the Exchange Server 5.5 collector gathers data from log file records that contain the following event types in the Event # field:

- 7—Message transfer out
- 9—Message delivered

Depending on the event type, the following fields in the Exchange Server log file are defined as chargeback identifiers and resources (see the `DefineIdentifier` and `DefineResource` methods in `MSExchange55.wsf` conversion script). The rate codes assigned to the resources are pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table.

If you want to gather data for other event types, contact CIMS Lab (see *Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).

Event #	Log File Field	Identifier Name or Resource Description in CIMS Server	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Identifiers			
7 or 9	—	Feed (defined in the Exchange Server 5.5 collector job file)	—
7	Originator	User	—
9	Recipient Name **Note:** Only local recipients are collected.	User	—
Resources			
7	— A value of `1` is automatically assigned.	MS Exchange Emails Sent	EXEMSNT
7	Length	MS Exchange Bytes Sent	EXBYSNT
9	— A value of `1` is automatically assigned for each local recipient record.	MS Exchange Emails Received	EXEMRCV
9	Length	MS Exchange Bytes Received	EXBYRCV

Table 5-2 • Default Exchange Server 5.5 Identifiers and Resources

Microsoft Exchange Server 2000/2003 Collectors

The CIMS Data Collectors for Microsoft Exchange Server 2000 and 2003 collect and process data that is contained in a log file produced by Exchange Server. This log file provides useful metrics such as the number of e-mail messages and bytes sent and received by user.

The following sections provide the following information:

- Instructions for enabling logging for Exchange Server 2000/2003.
- A description of the fields in the Exchange Server log file.
- A description of the identifiers and resources that are collected from the log file.

The instructions for setting up and running an Exchange Server collector are the same for all Exchange Server versions (5.5, 2000, or 2003). See *Setting Up and Running the Exchange Server Collectors* on page 5-12.

Enabling Exchange Server 2000/2003 Logging

The following provides an example of enabling message tracking logging for Exchange Server 2000/2003:

1. In the Exchange System Manager window, double-click **Server**.
2. Right-click a server, and then click **Properties**.
3. On the **General** tab, click the **Enable message tracking** check box.

For more information about Exchange Server 2000/2003 logging, refer to the Microsoft documentation.

Exchange Server 2000/2003 Log File Name and Format

The Exchange Server 2000/2003 message tracking log is stored in `Exchsrvr\servername.log` in which `servername` is the name of your Exchange server. Each day, a new log is created that records one day's activities on the server. Each daily log is named by the date on which it was created in *`yyyymmdd`*`.log` format.

The following table describes the record fields in the Exchange Server 2000/2003 log file.

Field Name	Description/Values
`Date`	Date of the event.
`Time`	Time of the event.
`client-ip`	IP address of the sending client or system.
`Client-hostname`	Host name of the sending client system.
`Partner-Name`	Name of the messaging service associated with the event. In Exchange Server, the partner-name is the MTA or Information Store.
`Server-hostname`	Host name of the server making the log entry.
`server-IP`	IP address of the server making the log entry.
`Recipient-Address`	Name of message recipient or a proxy address. This field is separated from the previous field by a line feed and is repeated for each recipient. Because this field is separated by a line, the Exchange Server collector recognizes this field as a record.
`Event-ID`	A number that represents the event type.
`MSGID`	Message ID is a unique identifier assigned to the message by Exchange Server. It stays with the message from its origination to delivery or transfer from the network.
`Priority`	Priority set by the sender. `0` = Normal `1`= High `-1` = Low

Table 5-3 • Exchange 2000/2003 Server Log File Format

Field Name	Description/Values
Recipient-Report-Status	The number of attempts required to deliver a report to the recipient, in which Delivered = 0 and Not delivered = 1. This field is separated from the previous field by a line feed and is repeated for each recipient. Because this field is separated by a line, the Exchange Server collector recognizes this field as a record.
total-bytes	Message length in bytes.
Number-Recipients	Number of recipients.
Origination-Time	Time in seconds it took to deliver the message.
Encryption	The encryption type of the message body. 0 = No encryption 1= Message is signed 2 = Message is encrypted Encryption is tracked for each message, not for each recipient.
service-Version	Version of the service making the log entry.
Linked-MSGID	If there is a message ID (MSGID) from another service, it is provided to link the message across services.
Message-Subject	The subject message, truncated to 106 bytes.
Sender-Address	Primary address of the originating mailbox, if known. The address can be an SMTP address, X.400 address, or a domain name, depending on the transport.

Table 5-3 • Exchange 2000/2003 Server Log File Format (Continued)

Identifiers and Resources Collected from the Exchange Server 2000/2003 Log File

By default, the Exchange Server 2000/2003 collector gathers data from log file records that contain a sent or received event number in the Event ID field. The event number correlates to an event type. For a complete list of Exchange Server event numbers and types, see page 5-10.

Depending on the event type, the following fields in the Exchange Server 2000/2003 log file are defined as chargeback identifiers and resources (see the `DefineIdentifier` and `DefineResource` methods in the `MSExchange<version>.wsf` conversion script). The rate codes assigned to the resources are pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table.

If you want to gather data for other event types, contact CIMS Lab (see *Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).

Event Type	Log File Field	Identifier Name or Resource Description in CIMS Server	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Identifiers			
Sent or Received	—	Feed (defined in the Exchange 2000 Server collector job file)	—
Sent	Sender Address	User	—
Received	Recipient Address **Note:** Only local recipients are collected.	User	—
Resources			
Sent	— A value of 1 is automatically assigned.	MS Exchange Emails Sent	EXEMSNT
Sent	Total-Bytes	MS Exchange Bytes Sent	EXBYSNT
Received	— A value of 1 is automatically assigned for each local recipient record.	MS Exchange Emails Received	EXEMRCV
Received	Total-Bytes	MS Exchange Bytes Received	EXBYRCV

Table 5-4 • Default Exchange 2000/2003 Server Identifiers and Resources

Exchange Server 2000/2003 Event Types

Table 5-5 lists the Exchange Server 2000/2003 event types by their corresponding event number. For more information about the event types, refer to the following Microsoft Knowledge Base Articles:

- Exchange Server 2000

  246959 (http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb;EN-US;246959)

- Exchange Server 2003

  821905 (http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb;en-us;821905)

Event Number	Event Type
0	Message transfer in
1	Probe transfer in
2	Report transfer in
4	Message submission
5	Probe submission
6	Probe transfer out
7	Message transfer out
8	Report transfer out
9	Message delivered
10	Report delivered
26	Distribution list expansion (Exchange Server 2000 only)
28	Message redirected
29	Message rerouted
31	Downgrading
33	Report absorption
34	Report generation
43	Unroutable report discarded
50	Gateway deleted message
51	Gateway deleted probe

Table 5-5 • Exchange Server 2000/2003 Event Types

Event Number	Event Type
52	Gateway deleted report
1000	Local delivery
1001	Backbone transfer in
1002	Backbone transfer out
1003	Gateway transfer out
1004	Gateway transfer in
1005	Gateway report transfer in
1006	Gateway report transfer out
1007	Gateway report generation
1010	SMTP queued outbound
1011	SMTP transferred outbound
1012	SMTP received inbound
1013	SMTP transferred inbound
1014	SMTP message rerouted
1015	SMTP report transferred in
1016	SMTP report transferred out
1017	SMTP report generated
1018	SMTP report absorbed
1019	SMTP submitted message to advanced queuing
1020	SMTP outbound transfer
1021	SMTP bad mail
1022	SMTP advance queueing failure
1023	SMTP local delivery
1024	SMTP submit message to categorizer
1025	SMTP begin submit message
1026	SMTP advanced queuing failed message
1027	SMTP submit message to store driver

Table 5-5 • Exchange Server 2000/2003 Event Types (Continued)

Event Number	Event Type
1028	SMTP store driver local delivery
1029	SMTP store driver gateway delivery
1030	SMTP NDR all
1031	SMTP end outbound transfer
The following event types are applicable to Exchange Server 2003 only.	
1032	SMTP: Message scheduled to retry categorization
1033	SMTP: Message categorized and queued for routing
1034	SMTP: Message routed and queued for remote delivery
1035	SMTP: Message scheduled to retry routing
1036	SMTP: Message queued for local delivery
1037	SMTP: Message scheduled to retry local delivery
1038	SMTP: Message routed and queued for gateway delivery

Table 5-5 • Exchange Server 2000/2003 Event Types (Continued)

Setting Up and Running the Exchange Server Collectors

This information in this section is applicable to all of the Exchange Server collectors (5.5, 2000, and 2003).

Setting Up the Exchange Server Collectors

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the Exchange Server collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the Exchange Server 2003 collector in the job file:

```
<Process     id="MSExchange"
             description="Process for Exchange Server Collector"
             active="true">
      <Steps>
          <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                  description="Server1 MSExchange"
                  type="ConvertToCSR"
                  programName="MSExchange\MSExchange2003.wsf"
                  programType="wsf"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                  <Parameter LogFolder="\\Server1\LogFiles"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
```

```
        <Step   id="Scan"
                description="Scan MSExchange"
                type="Process"
                programName="Scan"
                programType="net"
                active="true">
        </Step>
        <Step   id="Process"
                description="Standard Processing for MSExchange"
                type="Process"
                programName="SingleProcessStep"
                programType="com"
                active="true">
        </Step>
        <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                description="Database Load for MSExchange"
                type="Process"
                programName="DBLoad"
                programType="com"
                active="true">
        </Step>
        <Step   id="Cleanup"
                description="Cleanup MSExchange"
                type="Process"
                programName="Cleanup"
                programType="net"
                active="true">
            <Parameters>
                <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
            </Parameters>
        </Step>
    </Steps>
</Process>
```

For a description of the `Parameter` element attributes that are specific to the Exchange Server collector (that is, the parameters provided for the `ConvertToCSR` step), see Table 5-6. These parameters are used by the conversion script, `MSExchange<version>.wsf`.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
`LogDate`	The log date specifies the date for the log file that you want to collect. For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4.
`RetentionFlag`	This parameter is for future use.

Table 5-6 • MSExchange<*version*>.wsf Parameters

Parameter	Description/Values
`Feed`	The name of the server that contains the log file that you want to process. A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the `OutputFolder` parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.
`OutputFolder`	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program. The output folder is defined by the `Process id` attribute in the job file. For example, if the `Process id= "MSExchange"`, the output folder is `MSExchange`.
`LogFolder`	The location of the log file to be processed. The use of a UNC path for the log folder location is recommended.

Table 5-6 • MSExchange<*version*>.wsf Parameters (Continued)

Running the Exchange Server Collectors

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the Exchange Server collectors as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

Microsoft Exchange Server Mailbox 5.5, 2000, and 2003 Data Collector

The CIMS Data Collector for Microsoft Exchange Server Mailbox 5.5, 2000, and 2003 collects and processes data contained in the Exchange mailbox store. The Exchange Server Mailbox collector provides the following useful metrics:

- Mailbox count
- Mailbox size
- Number of messages in the mailbox by user

Requirements

LDAP V3

Microsoft Exchange Server or Active Directory must be running Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) V3 or later.

CDO 1.21

If you want to collect mailbox size and number of messages, the Collaboration Data Objects (*CDO*) 1.21 library must be installed on the central CIMS Data Collectors server. You must install CDO from another product such as Microsoft Outlook or Microsoft Exchange. For a list of products that provide CDO, refer to the Microsoft Knowledge Base Article 171440 (http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb;EN-US;171440).

If you are using Microsoft Office 2003 on the CIMS Data Collectors server, you can install CDO from Windows Control Panel as follows. You will need the Microsoft Office installation CD to install CDO.

1. Click **Start** ▸ **Control Panel**.
2. Double-click **Add or Remove Programs**.
3. Navigate to Microsoft Office 2003, and then click **Change**.
4. Click **Add or Remove Features,** and then click **Next**.
5. Select the **Choose advanced customization of applications** check box, and then click **Next**.
6. Expand **Microsoft Office Outlook**.
7. In the list box for C**ollaboration Data Objects**, click **Run from My Computer**.
8. Click **Update Now** and follow the instructions in the setup wizard.

Security Permissions

To collect mailbox count:

The Windows account running the Exchange Server Mailbox collector requires `Read` security permission for the Exchange Server 5.5 directory or Active Directory (Exchange Server Mailbox 2000 and 2003).

To collect mailbox size and number of messages:

If you want to collect mailbox size and number of messages for Exchange Server Mailbox 5.5, 2000, and 2003, you need to set additional security permissions that enable the Windows account to be able to read all mailboxes.

CIMS Lab recommends that you add the Windows account to the Exchange Services or Exchange Domain Servers groups in Active Directory. The Windows account *cannot* be a member of the Administrators, Domain Admins, or Enterprise Admins group.

To access groups in Active Directory, click **Start ▸ Control Panel ▸ Administrative Tools ▸ Active Directory Users and Computers**.

For more information about granting mailbox access privileges, including a second method for setting the required security permissions, refer to the Microsoft Knowledge Base Article 262054 (http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb;EN-US;262054).

Identifiers and Resources Collected from the Exchange Server Mailbox Store

By default, the following object attributes in the Exchange Server mailbox store are defined as chargeback identifiers and resources in the `MSExchangeMbx.wsf` conversion script.

For attributes defined as identifiers, a flag of `True` specifies that identifier is included as in the CSR file. A flag of `False` specifies that the identifier is not included. If you wish to exclude or include an identifier, set the flag appropriately.

The rate codes assigned to the attributes defined as resources are pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table.

Mailbox Object Attribute	Identifier Name or Resource Description in CIMS Server	Default Flag Value	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Identifiers			
—	Feed (defined in the Exchange Server Mailbox collector job file)	True	
First Name	First_Name	True	—
Display Name	Display_Name	True	—
Initials	Initials	True	—
Last Name	Last_Name	True	—
Mailbox User ID	Mail_Nickname	True	—
Street Address	Street_Address	False	—
City	City	False	—
State	State	False	—
Country	Country	False	—
Title	Title	False	—
Company	Company	False	—
Department	Department	True	—
Office	Office	False	—
Assistant	Assistant	False	—
Phone Number	Phone_Number	False	—

Table 5-7 • Default Exchange Server Mailbox Identifiers and Resources

Mailbox Object Attribute	Identifier Name or Resource Description in CIMS Server	Default Flag Value	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Email Address	E_MailAddress	True	—
Employee Number	Employee_Number	False	—
Employee Type	Employee_Type	False	—
Extension Attribute 1	Extension_Attribute_1	True	—
Extension Attribute 2	Extension_Attribute_2	True	—
Extension Attribute 3	Extension_Attribute_3	True	—
Extension Attribute 4	Extension_Attribute_4	True	—
Extension Attribute 5	Extension_Attribute_5	True	—
Extension Attribute 6	Extension_Attribute_6	False	—
Extension Attribute 7	Extension_Attribute_7	False	—
Extension Attribute 8	Extension_Attribute_8	False	—
Extension Attribute 9	Extension_Attribute_9	False	—
Extension Attribute 10	Extension_Attribute_10	False	—
Extension Attribute 11	Extension_Attribute_11	False	—
Extension Attribute 12	Extension_Attribute_12	False	—
Extension Attribute 13	Extension_Attribute_13	False	—
Extension Attribute 14	Extension_Attribute_14	False	—
Extension Attribute 15	Extension_Attribute_15	False	—

Table 5-7 • Default Exchange Server Mailbox Identifiers and Resources (Continued)

Mailbox Object Attribute	Identifier Name or Resource Description in CIMS Server	Default Flag Value	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Resources			
—	MS Exchange Mailbox Count (Mailbox days) **Note:** Because the collector is gathering data from a specific mailbox, the value for this is always `1`.	—	EXMBXCNT
PR_MESSAGE_SIZE	MS Exchange Mailbox Size (MB days) **Note:** To collect this resource, you need to specify `CollectMailBoxSize="true"` in the Exchange Server Mailbox job file. See page 5-22.	—	EXMBXSIZ
PR_CONTENT_COUNT	MS Exchange Mailbox Messages (Message days) **Note:** To collect this resource, you need to specify `CollectMailBoxSize="true"` in the Exchange Server Mailbox job file. See page 5-22.	—	EXMBXMSG

Table 5-7 • Default Exchange Server Mailbox Identifiers and Resources (Continued)

Setting Up the Exchange Server Mailbox Collector

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the Exchange Server Mailbox collector as described in see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the collector in the job file:

```
<Process     id="MSExchangeMbx"
             description="Process for Exchange Server Mailbox Collector"
             joblogShowStepOutput="true"
             joblogShowStepParameters="true"
             active="true">
      <Defaults>
             <Default LogDate="RNDATE"/>
      </Defaults>
      <Steps>
          <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                  description="Server1 MSExchangeMbx"
                  type="ConvertToCSR"
                  programName="MSExchange\Mailbox\MSExchangeMbx.wsf"
                  programType="wsf"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                  <Parameter ServerName="DC=ABCSOFT,DC=Corp"/>
                  <Parameter Organization="ORGNAME"/>
                  <Parameter Site="SITENAME"/>
                  <Parameter CollectMailBoxSize="true"/>
                  <Parameter AllowErrorOnMailBoxSizeResources="true"/>
                  <Parameter IdentifierName=""/>
                  <Parameter IdentifierValue=""/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Scan"
                  description="Scan MSExchangeMbx"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="Scan"
                  programType="net"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Process"
                  description="Standard Processing for MSExchangeMbx"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="SingleProcessStep"
                  programType="com"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                  description="Database Load for MSExchangeMbx"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="DBLoad"
                  programType="com"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
```

```
            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup MSExchangeMbx"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
        </Steps>
    </Process>
```

For a description of the `Parameter` element attributes that are specific to the Exchange Server Mailbox collector (that is, the parameters provided for the `ConvertToCSR` step), see Table 5-8. These parameters are used by the conversion script, `MSExchangeMbx.wsf`.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
`LogDate`	The Exchange Server Mailbox collector collects data that is current as of the date and time that the collector is run by CIMS Job Runner. However, the start and end date that appear in the CSR file records and the date that appears in the initial CSR file name will reflect the value entered for the `LogDate` parameter. For example, if you use the `LogDate` parameter `PREDAY`, the previous day's date is used. To include the actual date that the data was collected, you need to include the parameter `LogDate="RNDATE"` at the job or process level in the job file (see the example on page 5-20).
`RetentionFlag`	This parameter is for future use.
`Feed`	The name of the server running Exchange Server. A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the `OutputFolder` parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR files that are created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.

Table 5-8 • MSExchangeMbx.wsf Parameters

Parameter	Description/Values
`OutputFolder`	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program. The output folder is defined by the `Process id` attribute in the job file. For example, if the `Process id ="MSExchangMbx"`, the output folder is `MSExchangeMbx`.
`ServerName`	For Exchange Server 5.5, the name of the server running Exchange Server. For Exchange Server 2000 and 2003, the Active Directory distinguished name (*DN*) that you want to search for Exchange data. Usually, the value will be the DN of the Active Directory root object.
`Organization`	For Exchange Server 5.5, the organization unit name. For example, `ABC`, for the ABC organization. For Exchange Server 2000 and 2003, use the value `ORGNAME`.
`Site`	For Exchange Server 5.5, the site name. For example, `ABCSF`, for the ABC organization San Francisco site. For Exchange Server 2000 and 2003, use the value `SITENAME`.
`CollectMailboxSize (optional)`	If this parameter is set to `"true"`, the mailbox size and number of messages resources are collected. If the parameter is not included, is left blank, or is set to `"false"`, these resources are not collected. **Note:** You need to install the CDO 1.21 library to collect these resources. See *CDO 1.21* on page 5-15.

Table 5-8 • MSExchangeMbx.wsf Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description/Values
AllowErrorOnMailBoxSize Resources (optional)	This parameter is applicable only if the CollectMailboxSize parameter is set to "true". If this parameter is set to "true", processing will continue if an error is encountered when collecting the size and number of messages for a mailbox. If this parameter is not included, is left blank, or is set to "false", processing fails for all mailboxes.
IdentifierName and IdentifierValue (optional)	This parameter enables you to filter data that you want to collect from the Exchange Server mailbox store by a specific object attribute name and value. For example, if you are using the Department attribute to store each user's department and would like to retrieve data for department 8091 only, you would enter the following in the job file: "identifierName="Department" "identifierValue="8091"

Table 5-8 • MSExchangeMbx.wsf Parameters (Continued)

Running the Exchange Server Mailbox Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the Exchange Server Mailbox collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

Microsoft Outlook Web Access Data Collection

Outlook Web Access enables you to read and send e-mail messages via a Web interface directly to Exchange Server. Therefore, the metrics provided by the standard IIS logs provide information about Web access of the Outlook Web Access page. The metrics provided by the standard Exchange Server logs capture the e-mail messages sent and received.

For information about Exchange Server log files, see *Microsoft Exchange Server 5.5 Collector* on page 5-2 or *Microsoft Exchange Server 2000/2003 Collectors* on page 5-6. For information about IIS log files, see *Microsoft Internet Information Services (IIS) Data Collector* on page 6-3.

Lotus Notes Data Collector

CIMS Lab provides a CIMS Data Collector for Lotus Notes. For instructions on how to configure this collector, contact CIMS Lab (*Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).

6

Internet Data Collectors

This chapter contains instructions for setting up and running CIMS Data Collectors for Internet applications. You should have a good understanding of the CIMS Data Collector system architecture as described in the *CIMS Data Collectors Architecture* section beginning on page 2-4 before continuing with the collector-specific information in this chapter.

Microsoft Internet Information Services (IIS) Data Collector

The CIMS Data Collector for Microsoft IIS collects data that is contained in a log file produced by IIS. This log file provides useful metrics such as:

- Bytes sent from a client IP address to a server IP address.
- Bytes sent from a server IP address to a client IP address.
- User name and IP address, IIS site name, and server name and IP address.

You can process log files for IIS Web and FTP sites and the SMTP server.

The following sections provide instructions for enabling logging for IIS and for setting up and running the IIS collector.

Enabling IIS Logging

The following are instructions for enabling logging for IIS 5.1 on the Windows 2000 Server operating system. Refer to the Microsoft documentation for instructions on how to enable logging on other platforms. You need to enable logging for each Web and FTP site and SMTP server individually.

1. In the Windows Internet Information Services window, right-click the site or server, and then click **Properties**.

   The properties dialog box appears.

2. On the **Web Site** tab, select **Enable Logging** and click **W3C Extended Log File Format** from the **Active log format** list.

3. Click **Apply**, and then click **Properties**.

   The Extended Logging Properties dialog box appears.

4. On the **General Properties** tab, set the general properties such as the log schedule (daily, weekly, monthly, etc.) and log file location.

5. On the **Extended Properties** tab, select the properties that you want to log. CIMS Lab recommends that you select all **Extended Properties**. You can also select **Process Accounting** properties; however, this information is not useful for chargeback and is not written to the CIMS Server Resource (CSR) file.

6. Click **OK** to save the settings and close the dialog box, and then click **OK** again to close the properties dialog box.

For more information about IIS logging, refer to the Microsoft documentation.

IIS Log File Format

The following table describes the record fields in the IIS log file.

Field Name	Description/Values
`date`	The date that the action occurred.
`time`	The time that the action occurred.
`c-ip` (client IP address)	The IP address of the client that accessed the server.
`cs-username` (user name)	The name of the authenticated user who accessed the server. This does not include anonymous users, which are represented by a hyphen (`-`).
`s-sitename` (service name)	The Internet service and instance number that was accessed by the client.
`s-computername` (server name)	The name of the server on which the log entry was generated.
`s-ip` (server IP address)	The IP address of the server on which the log entry was generated.
`s-port` (server port)	The port number the client was connected to.
`cs-method` (method)	The action the client was trying to perform (for example, a GET method).
`cs-uri-stem` (URI stem)	The resource accessed (for example, `Default.htm`).
`cs-uri-query` (URI query)	The query, if any, the client was trying to perform.
`sc-status` (protocol status)	The status of the action, in HTTP or FTP terms.
`sc-win32-status` (protocol status)	The status of the action, in terms used by Windows.
`sc-bytes` (bytes sent)	The number of bytes sent by the server.
`cs-bytes` (bytes received)	The number of bytes received by the server.
`time-taken`	The length of time the action took.
`cs-version` (protocol version)	The protocol (HTTP, FTP) version used by the client. For HTTP, this will be either HTTP 1.0 or HTTP 1.1.
`cs-host` (host)	Displays the content of the host header.

Table 6-1 • IIS Log File Format

Field Name	Description/Values
`cs(User-Agent)` (user agent)	The browser used on the client.
`cs(Cookie)` (cookie)	The content of the cookie sent or received, if any.
`cs(Referer)`	The previous site visited by the user. This site provided a link to the current site.

Table 6-1 • IIS Log File Format (Continued)

Identifiers and Resources Collected from the IIS Log File

By default, the following fields in the IIS log file are defined as chargeback identifiers and resources (see the `DefineIdentifier` and `DefineResource` methods in the `MSIIS.wsf` conversion script). The rate codes assigned to the resources are pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table.

Log File Field	Identifier Name or Resource Description in CIMS Server	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Identifiers		
—	Feed (defined in the IIS collector job file)	—
	c_ip	—
	c_ip0	—
c-ip	c_ip1	—
	c_ip2	—
	c_ip3	—
cs-username	User	—
s-sitename	sitename	—
s-computername	Server	—
	s_ip	—
	s_ip0	—
s-ip	s_ip1	—
	s_ip2	—
	s_ip3	—
s-port	s–port	—
cs-uri-stem	TOPDIR	—
cs-uri-stem	NEXTDIR	—
cs-host	cs–host	—

Table 6-2 • Default IIS Identifiers and Resources

Log File Field	Identifier Name or Resource Description in CIMS Server	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
FTP Resources		
cs-bytes	IIS FTP Bytes Received	FCSBytes
sc-bytes	IIS FTP Bytes Sent	FSCBytes
sc-status	IIS FTP Successful Protocol Status 2xx	FIIS-2
sc-status	IIS FTP Redirection Protocol Status 3xx	FIIS-3
sc-status	IIS FTP Client Error Protocol Status 4xx	FIIS-4
sc-status	IIS FTP Server Error Protocol Status 5xx	FIIS-5
time-taken	IIS FTP Time Taken	FTimeTkn
SMTP Resources		
cs-bytes	IIS SMTP Bytes Received	SCSBytes
sc-bytes	IIS SMTP Bytes Sent	SSCBytes
sc-status	IIS SMTP Successful Protocol Status 2xx	SIIS-2
sc-status	IIS SMTP Redirection Protocol Status 3xx	SIIS-3
sc-status	IIS SMTP Client Error Protocol Status 4xx	SIIS-4
sc-status	IIS SMTP Server Error Protocol Status 5xx	SIIS-5
time-taken	IIS SMTP Time Taken	STimeTkn
Web Resources		
cs-bytes	IIS Web Bytes Received	WCSBytes
sc-bytes	IIS Web Bytes Sent	WSCBytes
sc-status	IIS Web Successful Protocol Status 2xx	WIIS-2
sc-status	IIS Web Redirection Protocol Status 3xx	WIIS-3
sc-status	IIS Web Client Error Protocol Status 4xx	WIIS-4
sc-status	IIS Web Server Error Protocol Status 5xx	WIIS-5
time-taken	IIS Web Time Taken	WTimeTkn

Table 6-2 • Default IIS Identifiers and Resources (Continued)

Setting Up the IIS Collector

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the IIS collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the IIS collector in the job file. This process collects IIS data for all web sites on Server1 and Server2.

```
<Process     id="MSIIS-Web"
             description="Process for IIS Collector"
             active="true">
     <Steps>
         <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                 description="Server1 IIS"
                 type="ConvertToCSR"
                 programName="MSIIS\MSIIS.wsf"
                 programType="wsf"
                 active="true">
             <Parameters>
                 <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                 <Parameter LogFolder="\\Server1\LogFiles"/>
                 <Parameter ProcessType="web"/>
                 <Parameter SiteIDOrAll="All"/>
             </Parameters>
         </Step>
         <Step   id="Server2 Collection"
                 description="Server2 IIS"
                 type="ConvertToCSR"
                 programName="MSIIS\MSIIS.wsf"
                 programType="wsf"
                 active="true">
             <Parameters>
                 <Parameter Feed="Server2"/>
                 <Parameter LogFolder="\\Server2\LogFiles"/>
                 <Parameter ProcessType="web"/>
                 <Parameter SiteIDOrAll="All"/>
             </Parameters>
         </Step>
         <Step   id="Scan"
                 description="Scan MSIIS"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="Scan"
                 programType="net"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
         <Step   id="Process"
                 description="Standard Processing for MSIIS"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="SingleProcessStep"
                 programType="com"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
         <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                 description="Database Load for MSIIS"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="DBLoad"
                 programType="com"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
```

```
            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup MSIIS"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
        </Steps>
    </Process>
```

For a description of the `Parameter` element attributes that are specific to the IIS collector (that is, the parameters provided for the `ConvertToCSR` step), see Table 6-3. These parameters are used by the conversion script, `MSIIS.wsf`.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
`LogDate`	The log date specifies the date for the log file that you want to collect. For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4.
`RetentionFlag`	This parameter is for future use.
`Feed`	The name of the server that contains the log file that you want to collect. A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the `OutputFolder` parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.
`OutputFolder`	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program. The output folder is defined by the `Process id` attribute in the job file. For example, if the `Process id="MSIIS-Web"`, the output folder is `MSIIS-Web`.
`LogFolder`	The location of the log file to be processed. The use of a UNC path for the log folder location is recommended.

Table 6-3 • MSIIS.wsf Parameters

Parameter	Description/Values
`ProcessType`	The IIS processing Type: `Web`, `FTP`, or `SMTP`.
`SiteIDOrAll (optional)`	This parameter specifies data collection from a particular IIS site or from all IIS sites on a server. Valid values are a particular site or `All`. If this parameter is not included or is left blank, the default is `All`.

Table 6-3 • MSIIS.wsf Parameters (Continued)

Running the IIS Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the IIS collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

Microsoft Internet Security and Acceleration (ISA) Server Data Collector

The CIMS Data Collector for Microsoft ISA Server collects data that is contained in a log files produced by ISA Server. This log file provides useful metrics such as the number of bytes received from and sent to a remote computer and the total time taken to process a request.

The following sections provide instructions for enabling logging for ISA Server and for setting up and running the ISA Server collector.

Enabling ISA Logging

The following provides an example of enabling logging for ISA Server 2000:

To configure logging to a file:

1. In the ISA Management window, click **Logs**.
2. In the details pane, right-click the applicable service, and then click **Properties**.
3. On the **Log** tab, click **File**.
4. Click **Options**.
5. Select the **Compress log files** check box.

To specify fields to log:

1. In the ISA Management window, click **Logs**.
2. On the details pane, right-click the applicable service, and then click **Properties**.
3. On the **Fields** tab, do one of the following:
   - To select specific fields, select the appropriate check box.
   - To clear all of the check boxes in the field list, click **Clear All**.
   - To select all of the check boxes in the field list, click **Select All**.
   - To select a default set of fields in the ISA Server log file, click **Restore Defaults**.

For more information about ISA logging, refer to the Microsoft documentation, including the Microsoft Knowledge Base Article 302372 (http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb;en-us;302372).

ISA Server Log File Format

The fields that appear in the ISA Server log file depend on the fields selected when configuring logging (see *To specify fields to log:* on page 6-11). The following table describes all of the possible record fields in the ISA Server log file. The field names (noted in parentheses) appear when you use the W3C extended log file format.

Field Name	Description/Values
Client IP (`c-ip`)	The IP address of the requesting client.
Client User Name (`cs-username`)	The Windows 2000 logon account name of the user making the request. If ISA Server Access Control is not being used, ISA Server uses `anonymous`.
Client User Agent (`c-agent`)	The client application type sent by the client in the HTTP header. When ISA Server is actively caching, the client agent is `ISA Server`. For the Firewall service, this field includes information about the client's operating system.
Authentication Status (`sc-authenticated`)	Indicates whether or not client has been authenticated with ISA Server. Possible values are `Y` and `N`.
Log Date (`date`)	The date that the logged event occurred.
Log Time (`time`)	The time that the logged event occurred.
Service Name (`s-svcname`)	The name of the service that is logged: ■ `w3proxy` indicates outgoing Web requests to the Web Proxy service. ■ `fwsrv` indicates Firewall service. ■ `w3reverseproxy` indicates incoming Web requests to the Web Proxy service.
Proxy Name (`s-computername`)	The name of the computer running ISA Server. This is the computer name that is assigned in Windows 2000.
Referring Server Name (`cs-referred`)	If ISA Server is used upstream in a chained configuration, this indicates the server name of the downstream server that sent the request.
Destination Name (`r-host`)	The domain name for the remote computer that provides service to the current connection. For the Web Proxy service, a hyphen (`-`) in this field may indicate that an object was retrieved from the Web Proxy server cache and not from the destination.

Table 6-4 • ISA Server Log File Format

Field Name	Description/Values
Destination IP (`r-ip`)	The network IP address for the remote computer that provides service to the current connection. For the Web Proxy service, a hyphen (`-`) in this field may indicate that an object was sourced from the Web Proxy server cache and not from the destination. One exception is negative caching. In that case, this field indicates a destination IP address for which a negative-cached object was returned.
Destination Port (`r-port`)	The reserved port number on the remote computer that provides service to the current connection. This is used by the client application initiating the request.
Processing Time (`time-taken`)	This indicates the total time, in milliseconds, that is needed by ISA Server to process the current connection. It measures elapsed server time from the time that the server first received the request to the time when final processing occurred on the server—when results were returned to the client and the connection was closed. For cache requests that were processed through the Web Proxy service, processing time measures the elapsed server time needed to fully process a client request and return an object from the server's cache to the client.
Bytes Sent (`cs-bytes`)	The number of bytes sent from the client to the server during the current connection. A hyphen (`-`) or a zero or negative number in this field indicates that this information was not provided by the remote computer, or that no bytes were sent to the remote computer.
Bytes Received (`sc-bytes`)	The number of bytes sent from the server and received by the client during the current connection. A hyphen (–) or a zero or negative number in this field indicates that this information was not provided by the remote computer, or that no bytes were received from the server.
Protocol Name (`cs-protocol`)	Specifies the application protocol used for the connection. Common values are `HTTP`, `FTP`, `Gopher`, and `HTTPS` (Secure Hypertext Transfer Protocol). For Firewall service, the port number is also logged.
Transport (`cs-transport`)	Specifies the transport protocol used for the connection. Common values are `TCP` and `UDP`.

Table 6-4 • ISA Server Log File Format (Continued)

Field Name	Description/Values
Operation (s-operation)	Specifies the application method used. For the Web Proxy service, common values are GET, PUT, POST, and HEAD. For the Firewall service, common values are CONNECT, BIND, SEND, RECEIVE, GHBN (GetHostByName), and GHBA (GetHostByAddress).
Object Name (cs-uri)	For the Web Proxy service, this field shows the contents of the URL request. This field applies only to the Web Proxy service log.
Object MIME (cs-mime-type)	The Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for the current object. This field may also contain a hyphen (-) to indicate that this field is not used or that a valid MIME type was not defined or supported by the remote computer. This field applies only to the Web Proxy service log.
Object Source (s-object-source)	Indicates the source that was used to retrieve the current object. This field applies only to the Web Proxy service log.
Result Code (sc-status)	This field can be used to indicate: ■ For values less than 100, a Windows (Win32) error code. ■ For values between 100 and 1,000, an HTTP status code. ■ For values between 10,000 and 11,004, a Winsock error code.
Cache Info (s-cache-info)	This number reflects the cache status of the object, which indicates why the object was or was not cached. This field applies only to the Web Proxy service log.
Rule #1 (rule#1)	The rule that either allowed or denied access to the request.
Rule #2 (rule#2)	The second rule that either allowed or denied access to the request.

Table 6-4 • ISA Server Log File Format (Continued)

Field Name	Description/Values
Session ID (`sessionid`)	Identifies a session's connections. For Firewall clients, each process that connects through the Firewall service initiates a session. For secure network address translation (SecureNAT) clients, a single session is opened for all the connections that originate from the same IP address. This field applies only to the Firewall service log.
Connection ID (`connectionid`)	Identifies entries that belong to the same socket. Outbound TCP usually has two entries for each connection: when the connection is established and when the connection is terminated. UDP usually has two entries for each remote address. This field applies only to the Firewall service log.

Table 6-4 • ISA Server Log File Format (Continued)

Identifiers and Resources Collected from the ISA Server Log File

By default, the following fields in the ISA Server log file are defined as chargeback identifiers and resources (see the `DefineIdentifier` and `DefineResource` methods in the `MSISA.wsf` conversion script). The rate codes assigned to the resources are pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table.

Log File Field	Identifier Name or Resource Description in CIMS Server	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Identifiers		
—	Feed (defined in the ISA Server Mailbox collector job file)	—
Client User Name (`cs-username`)	User	—
Resources		
Processing Time (`time-taken`)	MS ISA Server Time Taken	ISATIME
Bytes Sent (`cs-bytes`)	MS ISA Server Bytes Sent	ISASENT
Bytes Received (`sc-bytes`)	MS ISA Server Bytes Received	ISARECV

Table 6-5 • Default ISA Server Identifiers and Resources

Setting Up the ISA Server Collector

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the ISA Server collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the collector in the job file:

```
<Process     id="MSISA"
             description="Process for ISA Server Collector"
             active="true">
     <Steps>
         <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                 description="Server1 ISA"
                 type="ConvertToCSR"
                 programName="MSISA\MSISA.wsf"
                 programType="wsf"
                 active="true">
             <Parameters>
                 <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                 <Parameter LogFolder="\\Server1\LogFiles"/>
             </Parameters>
         </Step>
         <Step   id="Scan"
                 description="Scan MSIISA"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="Scan"
                 programType="net"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
         <Step   id="Process"
                 description="Standard Processing for MSISA"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="SingleProcessStep"
                 programType="com"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
         <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                 description="Database Load for MSISA"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="DBLoad"
                 programType="com"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
         <Step   id="Cleanup"
                 description="Cleanup MSISA"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="Cleanup"
                 programType="net"
                 active="true">
             <Parameters>
                 <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
             </Parameters>
         </Step>
     </Steps>
</Process>
```

For a description of the `Parameter` element attributes that are specific to the ISA Server collector (that is, the parameters provided for the `ConvertToCSR` step), see Table 6-6. These parameters are used by the conversion script, `MSISA.wsf`.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
`LogDate`	The log date specifies the date for the log file that you want to collect. For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4.
`RetentionFlag`	This parameter is for future use.
`Feed`	The name of the server that contains the log file that you want to collect. A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the `OutputFolder` parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.
`OutputFolder`	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program. The output folder is defined by the `Process id` attribute in the job file. For example, if the `Process id ="MSISA"`, the output folder is `MSISA`.
`LogFolder`	The location of the log file to be processed. The use of a UNC path for the log folder location is recommended.

Table 6-6 • MSISA.wsf Parameters

Running the ISA Server Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the ISA Server collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

Microsoft Proxy Server Data Collector

The CIMS Data Collector for Microsoft Proxy Server collects data that is contained in a log files produced by Proxy Server. This log file provides useful metrics such as the number of bytes received from and sent to a remote computer and the total time taken to process a request.

The following sections provide instructions for enabling logging for Proxy Server and for setting up and running the Proxy Server collector.

Enabling Proxy Server Logging

The following are instructions for enabling logging for the Proxy Server 2.0 Web Proxy service on the Windows NT Server 4.0 operating system. You can also follow these instructions to enable logging for the WinSock Proxy and Socks Proxy services. Refer to the Microsoft documentation for instructions on how to enable logging on other platforms.

1. In the Microsoft Management Console window, right-click **Web Proxy**.
2. Click **Properties**. The Web Proxy Service Properties dialog box appears.
3. On the **Logging** tab, select the **Enable logging using** check box and set the general properties such as the log format (regular or verbose), schedule (daily, weekly, monthly, etc.), and location.
4. On the **Permissions** tab, select the **Enable access control** check box and click **WWW** in the **Protocol** list. Enabling access control causes the NT User ID to be added to each record of the log file.
5. Click **OK** to save the settings and close the dialog box.

For more information about Proxy Server logging, refer to the Microsoft documentation.

Proxy Server Log File Format

The following table describes the record fields in the Proxy Server log file.

Field Name	Description/Values	Regular Logging	Verbose Logging
Client IP	The IP address of the requesting client. In cases where active caching is occurring, this field is the same as the Proxy Name field.	X	X
Client User Name	The Windows NT logon account name of the user making the request.	X	X
Client Agent	For the Web Proxy service, indicates specialized header information from the client browser to use when processing the proxy request. For the WinSock Proxy service, indicates the name of the client application that is generating the Windows Socket process request.		X
Client Platform	For the Web Proxy service, this field is not used. For the WinSock Proxy service, indicates the client operating system.		X
Authentication Status	Indicates whether or not the service request is using an authenticated client connection to Proxy Server. Possible values are `Y` and `N`.		X
Log Date	The date that the logged event occurred.	X	X
Log Time	The time that the logged event occurred.	X	X
Service Name	The name of the active service being logged: ■ `CERNProxy` indicates Web Proxy service logging. ■ `WSProxy` indicates WinSock Proxy service logging. ■ `SOCKS` indicates Socks Proxy service logging.	X	X

Table 6-7 • Proxy Server Log File Format

Field Name	Description/Values	Regular Logging	Verbose Logging
Proxy Name	The name of the computer running Proxy Server. This is the name assigned in Windows NT Server 4.0 for the computer.		X
Referring Server Name	If Proxy Server is used upstream in a chained configuration, this indicates the server name of the downstream server that sent the request.		X
Destination Name	The domain name for the remote computer that provides service to the current connection. For the Web Proxy service, a hyphen (-) in this field may indicate that an object was sourced from the Web Proxy Server cache and not from the destination. One exception is negative caching. In that case, this field indicates a destination name for which a negative cached object was returned.	X	X
Destination IP	The network IP address for the remote computer that provides service to the current connection. For the Web Proxy service, a hyphen (-) in this field may indicate that an object was sourced from the Web Proxy Server cache and not from the destination. One exception is negative caching. In that case, this field indicates a destination IP address for which a negative cached object was returned.		X
Destination Port	The reserved port number on the remote computer that provides service to the current connection. This is used by the client application initiating the request.	X	X

Table 6-7 • Proxy Server Log File Format (Continued)

Field Name	Description/Values	Regular Logging	Verbose Logging
Processing Time	This indicates the total time, in milliseconds, that is needed by Proxy Server to process the current connection. It measures elapsed server time from when the server first received the request to the time when final processing occurred on the server—when results were returned to the client and the connection was closed. For cache requests processed through the Web Proxy service, processing time measures the elapsed server time needed to fully process a client request and return an object from the server's cache to the client. For the WinSock Proxy service, the number of bytes received when a connection is terminated. This is in addition to the log generated when the request is processed.		X
Bytes Sent	For the Web Proxy service, the number of bytes sent from the client to the server during the current connection. A hyphen (-) or a zero or negative number in this field indicates that this information was not provided by the remote computer, or that no bytes were sent to the remote computer. For the WinSock Proxy service, the number of bytes sent when a connection is terminated. This is in addition to the log generated when the request is processed.		X
Bytes Received	For the Web Proxy service, the number of bytes sent from the server and received by the client during the current connection. A hyphen (-) or a zero or negative number in this field indicates that this information was not provided by the remote computer, or that no bytes were received from the server.		X

Table 6-7 • Proxy Server Log File Format (Continued)

Field Name	Description/Values	Regular Logging	Verbose Logging
Protocol Name	For the Web Proxy service, specifies the protocol used for transfer (such as `HTTP`, `FTP`, or `Gopher`). For the WinSock Proxy service, specifies a well-known destination port number for the socketed application (such as port `1070` for RealAudio).	X	X
Transport	For the Web Proxy Service, this is always `TCP/IP`. For the WinSock Proxy service, this can be `TCP/IP`, `UDP`, or `IPX/SPX`.		X
Operation	For the Web Proxy service, specifies the current HTTP method used. Possible values are `GET`, `PUT`, `POST`, and `HEAD`. For the WinSock Proxy service, specifies the current socket API call in use. Possible values include `Connect( )`, `Accept( )`, `SendTo( )`, `RecvFrom( )`, `GetHostByName( )`, and `Listen( )`.		X
Object Name (Uri)	For the Web Proxy service, this field shows the contents of the URL request.	X	X
Object MIME	For the Web Proxy service, the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for the current object. This field may also be contain a hyphen (-) to indicate that this field is not used, or that a valid MIME type was not defined or supported by the remote computer.		X

Table 6-7 • Proxy Server Log File Format (Continued)

Field Name	Description/Values	Regular Logging	Verbose Logging
Object Source	For the Web Proxy service, indicates the source used to retrieve the current object.	X	X
Result Code	For the Web Proxy service, this field can be used to indicate: ■ For values less than `100`, a Windows (Win32) error code. ■ For values between `100` and `1,000`, an HTTP status code. ■ For values between `10,000` and `11,004`, a Winsock error code.	X	X

Table 6-7 • Proxy Server Log File Format (Continued)

Identifiers and Resources Collected from the Proxy Server Log File

By default, the following fields in the Proxy Server log file are defined as chargeback identifiers and resources (see the `DefineIdentifier` and `DefineResource` methods in the `MSProxy.wsf` conversion script). The rate codes assigned to the resources *are not* pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table and must be added to the table as described in the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.

Log File Field	Identifier Name	Rate Code
Identifiers		
—	Feed (defined in the Proxy Server collector job file)	—
Client User Name (`cs-username`)	User	—
Resources		
Processing Time	—	PROXTIME
Bytes Sent	—	PROXSENT
Bytes Received	—	PROXRECV

Table 6-8 • Default Proxy Server Identifiers and Resources

Setting Up the Proxy Server Collector

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the Proxy Server collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the collector in the job file:

```
<Process     id="MSProxy"
             description="Process for Proxy Server Collector"
             active="true">
     <Steps>
         <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                 description="Server1 MSProxy"
                 type="ConvertToCSR"
                 programName="MSProxy\MSProxy.wsf"
                 programType="wsf"
                 active="true">
             <Parameters>
                 <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                 <Parameter LogFolder="\\Server1\LogFiles"/>
             </Parameters>
         </Step>
         <Step   id="Scan"
                 description="Scan MSProxy"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="Scan"
                 programType="net"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
         <Step   id="Process"
                 description="Standard Processing for for MSProxy"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="SingleProcessStep"
                 programType="com"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
         <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                 description="Database Load for for MSProxy"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="DBLoad"
                 programType="com"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
         <Step   id="Cleanup"
                 description="Cleanup MSProxy"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="Cleanup"
                 programType="net"
                 active="true">
             <Parameters>
                 <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
             </Parameters>
         </Step>
     </Steps>
</Process>
```

For a description of the `Parameter` element attributes that are specific to the Proxy Server collector (that is, the parameters provided for the `ConvertToCSR` step), see Table 6-9. These parameters are used by the conversion script, `MSProxy.wsf`.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
`LogDate`	The log date specifies the date for the log file that you want to collect. For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4.
`RetentionFlag`	This parameter is for future use.
`Feed`	The name of the server that contains the log file that you want to collect. A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the `OutputFolder` parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.
`OutputFolder`	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program. The output folder is defined by the `Process id` attribute in the job file. For example, if the `Process id= "MSProxy"`, the output folder is `MSProxy`.
`LogFolder`	The location of the log file to be processed. The use of a UNC path for the log folder location is recommended.

Table 6-9 • MSProxy.wsf Parameters

Running the Proxy Server Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the Proxy Server collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

SQUID Data Collector

The CIMS Data Collector for SQUID collects data that is contained in a log file produced by SQUID. This log file provides useful metrics such as the number of bytes received from and sent to a remote computer and the total time taken to process a request.

Identifiers and Resources Collected from the SQUID Log File

By default, the following field values in the log file are defined as chargeback identifiers and resource rate codes (see the `DefineIdentifier` and `DefineResource` methods in the `SQUID.wsf` conversion script). The rate codes assigned to the resources *are not* pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table and must be added to the table as described in the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.

Identifiers

- Feed (defined in the SQUID collector job file)
- ClientIP

Resource Rate Codes

- SQUIDSNT (bytes sent)
- SQUIDRCV (bytes received)

Setting Up the SQUID Collector

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the SQUID collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the collector in the job file:

```
<Process     id="SQUID"
             description="Process for SQUID Collector"
             active="true">
     <Steps>
         <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                 description="Server1 SQUID"
                 type="ConvertToCSR"
                 programName="Squid\squid.wsf"
                 programType="wsf"
                 active="true">
             <Parameters>
                 <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                 <Parameter LogFolder="\\Server1\LogFiles"/>
             </Parameters>
         </Step>
```

```
        <Step   id="Scan"
                description="Scan SQUID"
                type="Process"
                programName="Scan"
                programType="net"
                active="true">
        </Step>
        <Step   id="Process"
                description="Standard Processing for SQUID"
                type="Process"
                programName="SingleProcessStep"
                programType="com"
                active="true">

        <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                description="Database Load for SQUID"
                type="Process"
                programName="DBLoad"
                programType="com"
                active="true">
        </Step>

        <Step   id="Cleanup"
                description="Cleanup SQUID"
                type="Process"
                programName="Cleanup"
                programType="net"
                active="true">
            <Parameters>
                <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
            </Parameters>
        </Step>
    </Steps>
</Process>
```

For a description of the `Parameter` element attributes that are specific to the SQUID collector (that is, the parameters provided for the `ConvertToCSR` step), see Table 6-10. These parameters are used by the conversion script, `squid.wsf`.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
`LogDate`	The log date specifies the date for the log file that you want to collect. For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4.
`RetentionFlag`	This parameter is for future use.

Table 6-10 • SQUID.wsf Parameters

Parameter	Description/Values
Feed	The name of the server that contains the log file that you want to collect. A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the OutputFolder parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.
OutputFolder	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program. The output folder is defined by the Process id attribute in the job file. For example, if the Process id="SQUID", the output folder is SQUID.
LogFolder	The location of the log file to be processed. The use of a UNC path for the log folder location is recommended.

Table 6-10 • SQUID.wsf Parameters (Continued)

Running the SQUID Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the SQUID collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

Sendmail Data Collector

The CIMS Data Collector for sendmail collects data that is contained in a log file produced by sendmail. This log file provides useful metrics such as the number of e-mail messages and bytes received from and sent to a remote computer.

Identifiers and Resources Collected from the Sendmail Log File

By default, the following field values in the log file are defined as chargeback identifiers and resource rate codes (see the `DefineIdentifier` and `DefineResource` methods in the `sendmail.wsf` conversion script). The rate codes assigned to the resources *are not* pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table and must be added to the table as described in the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.

Identifiers

- Feed (defined in the sendmail collector job file)
- Email

Resource Rate Codes

- SMEMRCV (e-mail messages received)
- SMBYRCV (bytes received)
- SMEMSNT (e-mail messages sent)
- SMBYSNT (bytes sent)

Setting Up the Sendmail Collector

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the sendmail collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the collector in the job file:

```
<Process     id="SendMail"
             description="Process for SendMail Collector"
             active="true">
      <Steps>
          <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                  description="Server1 SendMail"
                  type="ConvertToCSR"
                  programName="SendMail\sendmail.wsf"
                  programType="wsf"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                  <Parameter LogFolder="\\Server1\LogFiles"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
```

```
        <Step   id="Scan"
                description="Scan SendMail"
                type="Process"
                programName="Scan"
                programType="net"
                active="true">
        </Step>
        <Step   id="Process"
                description="Standard Processing for SendMail"
                type="Process"
                programName="SingleProcessStep"
                programType="com"
                active="true">
        </Step>
        <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                description="Database Load for SendMail"
                type="Process"
                programName="DBLoad"
                programType="com"
                active="true">
        </Step>
        <Step   id="Cleanup"
                description="Cleanup SendMail"
                type="Process"
                programName="Cleanup"
                programType="net"
                active="true">
            <Parameters>
                <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
            </Parameters>
        </Step>
    </Steps>
</Process>
```

For a description of the `Parameter` element attributes that are specific to the sendmail collector (that is, the parameters provided for the `ConvertToCSR` step), see Table 6-11. These parameters are used by the conversion script, `sendmail.wsf`.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
`LogDate`	The log date specifies the date for the log file that you want to collect. For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4.
`RetentionFlag`	This parameter is for future use.

Table 6-11 • sendmail.wsf Parameters

Parameter	Description/Values
`Feed`	The name of the server that contains the log file that you want to collect. A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the `OutputFolder` parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.
`OutputFolder`	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program. The output folder is defined by the `Process id` attribute in the job file. For example, if the `Process id="SendMail"`, the output folder is `SendMail`.
`LogFolder`	The location of the log file to be processed. The use of a UNC path for the log folder location is recommended.

Table 6-11 • sendmail.wsf Parameters (Continued)

Running the Sendmail Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the sendmail collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* **on page 2-84**.

Apache Data Collector

The CIMS Data Collector for Apache collects data that is contained in a log file produced by Apache. This log file provides useful metrics such as the number of Web server hits and the number of bytes transferred from the Web server.

Identifiers and Resources Collected from the Apache Log File

By default, the following field values in the log file are defined as chargeback identifiers and resource rate codes (see the `DefineIdentifier` and `DefineResource` methods in the `Apache.wsf` conversion script). The rate codes assigned to the resources *are not* pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table and must be added to the table as described in the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.

Identifiers

- Feed (defined in the Apache collector job file)
- RemoteHost
- User
- AuthUser

Resource Rate Codes

- APHITS (Apache total hits)
- APBYTES (bytes transferred)

Setting Up the Apache Collector

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the Apache collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the collector:

```
<Process     id="Apache"
             description="Process for Apache Collector"
             active="true">
      <Steps>
          <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                  description="Server1 Apache"
                  type="ConvertToCSR"
                  programName="Apache\Apache.wsf"
                  programType="wsf"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                  <Parameter LogFolder="\\Server1\LogFiles"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
```

```
            <Step   id="Scan"
                    description="Scan Apache"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Scan"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="Process"
                    description="Standard Processing for Apache"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="SingleProcessStep"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                    description="Database Load for Apache"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="DBLoad"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup Apache"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
        </Steps>
    </Process>
```

For a description of the `Parameter` element attributes that are specific to the Apache collector (that is, the parameters provided for the `ConvertToCSR` step), see Table 6-12. These parameters are used by the conversion script, `Apache.wsf`.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
`LogDate`	The log date specifies the date for the log file that you want to collect. For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4.
`RetentionFlag`	This parameter is for future use.

Table 6-12 • Apache.wsf Parameters

Parameter	Description/Values
Feed	The name of the server that contains the log file that you want to collect. A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the OutputFolder parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.
OutputFolder	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program. The output folder is defined by the Process id attribute in the job file. For example, if the Process id="Apache", the output folder is Apache.
LogFolder	The location of the log file to be processed. The use of a UNC path for the log folder location is recommended.

Table 6-12 • Apache.wsf Parameters (Continued)

Running the Apache Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the Apache collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

Netscape Proxy Server Data Collector

CIMS Lab provides a CIMS Data Collector for Netscape Proxy Server. For instructions on how to configure this collector, contact CIMS Lab (*Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).

7

Storage Data Collectors

This chapter contains instructions for setting up and running CIMS Data Collectors for disk storage. You should have a good understanding of the CIMS Data Collector system architecture as described in the *CIMS Data Collectors Architecture* section beginning on page 2-4 before continuing with the collector-specific information in this chapter.

Windows Disk Data Collector

The CIMS Windows Disk collector scans a directory tree and provides a snapshot of the following:

- The amount of disk space used by each top level folder within a specified drive or folder.
- The number of files (including files in subfolders) within each of these folders.

This collector does not require a usage metering file to produce CIMS Server Resource (CSR) files. The files are produced by the collector's executable program, `CIMSWinDisk.exe`. If you installed CIMS Server in the default location, this program is in `C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\Collectors\CIMSWinDisk`.

The following sections provide instructions for setting up and running the CIMS Windows Disk collector.

Identifiers and Resources Collected by the CIMS Windows Disk Collector

By default, the CIMS Windows Disk collector creates the following chargeback identifiers and resource rate codes from the data collected. The rate codes are pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table.

Identifier Name or Resource Description in CIMS Server	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Identifiers	
Feed (defined by the `Feed` parameter in the `CIMSWinDisk.xml` file [see page 7-6])	—
Folder (defined by the `PathToScan` parameter in in the `CIMSWinDisk.xml` file [see page 7-7])	—
Resources	
MS Windows Disk Folder Usage in GB	DISKSIZE (GB days)
MS Windows Files in Folder	DISKFILE

Table 7-1 • Default CIMS Windows Disk Identifiers and Resources

Setting Up the CIMS Windows Disk Collector

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the CIMS Windows Disk collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the collector in the job file. This example scans drive C of Server1 and Server2.

```
<Process    id="CIMSWinDisk"
            description="Process for CIMS Windows Disk Collector"
            active="true">
            <Defaults>
                   <Default LogDate="RNDATE"/>
            </Defaults>
    <Steps>
        <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                description="Server1 CIMSWinDisk"
                type="ConvertToCSR"
                programName="CIMSWinDisk\CIMSWinDisk.exe"
                programType="console"
                active="true">
                <GenerateExternalFile filename="%ProcessFolder%\CIMSWinDisk.xml"
                  overwrite="true">
                    <![CDATA[
                        <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8" ?>
                        <CIMSCollectors version = "1.0">
                            <Collectors>

                                <Collector  name="CIMSWinDisk"
                                            instanceName="Server1-C"
                                            instanceDescription="Scan of Server1 C Drive"
                                            Active="True">
                                    <Parameters>
                                        <Parameter name="LogDate" value="%RNDATE%"/>
                                        <Parameter name="Retention" value="KEEP" />
                                        <Parameter name="Feed" value="Server1-C" />
                                        <Parameter name="OutputFolder"
                                          value="%ProcessFolder%" />
                                        <Parameter name="PathToScan"
                                          value="\\Server1\C$" />
                                        <Parameter name="Units" value="GB" />
                                        <Parameter name="NumberOfLevels" value="1" />
                                    </Parameters>
                                </Collector>
                            </Collectors>
                        </CIMSCollectors>
                    ]]>
                </GenerateExternalFile>
                <Parameters>
                  <Parameter UseStandardParameters="false"/>
                  <Parameter XMLFileName="%ProcessFolder%\CIMSWinDisk.xml"/>
                  <Parameter CollectorName="CIMSWinDisk"/>
                </Parameters>
        </Step>
```

```
<Step   id="Server2 Collection"
        description="Server2 CIMSWinDisk"
        type="ConvertToCSR"
        programName="CIMSWinDisk\CIMSWinDisk.exe"
        programType="console"
        active="true">
        <GenerateExternalFile filename="%ProcessFolder%\CIMSWinDisk.xml"
          overwrite="true">
            <![CDATA[
                <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8" ?>
                <CIMSCollectors version = "1.0">
                    <Collectors>
                        <Collector  name="CIMSWinDisk"
                                    instanceName="Server2-C"
                                    instanceDescription="Scan of Server2 C Drive"
                                    Active="True">
                            <Parameters>
                                <Parameter name="LogDate" value="%RNDATE%"/>
                                <Parameter name="Retention" value="KEEP" />
                                <Parameter name="Feed" value="Server2-C" />
                                <Parameter name="OutputFolder"
                                  value="%ProcessFolder%" />
                                <Parameter name="PathToScan"
                                  value="\\Server2\C$" />
                                <Parameter name="Units" value="GB" />
                                <Parameter name="NumberOfLevels" value="1" />
                            </Parameters>
                        </Collector>
                    </Collectors>
                </CIMSCollectors>
            ]]>
        </GenerateExternalFile>
        <Parameters>
          <Parameter UseStandardParameters="false"/>
          <Parameter XMLFileName="%ProcessFolder%\CIMSWinDisk.xml"/>
          <Parameter CollectorName="CIMSWinDisk"/>
        </Parameters>
    </Step>
    <Step   id="Scan"
            description="Scan CIMSWinDisk"
            type="Process"
            programName="Scan"
            programType="net"
            active="true">
    </Step>
    <Step   id="Process"
            description="Standard Processing for CIMSWinDisk"
            type="Process"
            programName="SingleProcessStep"
            programType="com"
            active="true">
    </Step>
    <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
            description="Database Load for CIMSWinDisk"
            type="Process"
            programName="DBLoad"
            programType="com"
            active="true">
    </Step>
```

```
            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup CIMSWinDisk"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
    </Steps>
</Process>
```

Note that the ConvertToCSR steps contain the child elements GenerateExternalFile and Parameters.

When CIMS Job Runner is run, the GenerateExternalFile element dynamically creates an XML file (CIMSWinDisk.xml) that contains parameters required by the CIMS Windows Disk collector. The parameters include the LogDate and OutputFolder parameters, which must be included in the CIMSWinDisk.xml file. For a description of the elements and attributes for this file, see *Defining the CIMSWinDisk.xml File* on page 7-5.

Note • The file name CIMSWinDisk.xml is defined for the ConverToCSR step for both servers. The file defined in the first step will be overwritten by the file defined in the second step. If you do not want the final CIMSWinDisk.xml file to appear in the process definition folder after the step has executed, use the GenerateExternalFile element attribute autoRemove (see page 2-53).

The Parameters element provides parameters for the ConvertToCSR steps. For a description of these parameters, see page 2-79.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Defining the CIMSWinDisk.xml File

The CIMSWinDisk.xml file contains the elements and attributes shown in Table 7-2. You can generate this file automatically by using the GenerateExternalFile element in the job file.

Element	Attributes	Description/Values
Collector	Collector Name	The collector name. *Do not change this parameter.*
	instanceName	The name of the instance for the collector. You can assign any name that has meaning for your organization. For example, the server and drive that you are collecting from.

Table 7-2 • CIMSWinDisk.xml Elements and Attributes

Element	Attributes	Description/Values
Collector (continued)	instanceDescription	A description of the instance for the collector.
	Active	Specifies whether the instance is included in processing. Valid values are: ■ "true" (the instance is processed) ■ "false" (the instance is not processed) The default is "true".
Parameter	LogDate	The CIMS Windows Disk collector collects data that is current as of the date and time that the collector is run by CIMS Job Runner. However, the start and end date that appears in the output CSR file records and the date that appears in the CSR file name will reflect the value entered for this parameter. For example, if you use the LogDate parameter %PREDAY%, the previous day's date is used. To include the actual date that the data was collected, you need to use %RNDATE% as the LogDate parameter in the CIMSWinDisk.xml file and you need to include the parameter LogDate="RNDATE" at the job or process level in the job file (see the example on page 7-3).
	Retention	This attribute is for future use.
	Feed	The name of the drive or folder that you want to collect disk space usage for. A subfolder with the same name as the drive/folder is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the OutputFolder parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.

Table 7-2 • CIMSWinDisk.xml Elements and Attributes (Continued)

Element	Attributes	Description/Values
Parameter (continued)	OutputFolder	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program.
	PathToScan	Valid values for this attribute are: ■ The drive or folder one level above the folder information you want to collect. For example, "PathToScan" value="\\Server1\C$" collects data for all top level folders under the C share. Note that \\Server1\C$ is an example UNC path, which is recommended. ■ All, to scan the top level folders under all drives with an administrative share (C$ through Z$). Note that only shared drives are scanned when you specify All. **Note:** To scan a shared drive, the Windows user ID used to log on to the computer running the CIMS Windows Disk collector must have authority to scan the share.

Table 7-2 • CIMSWinDisk.xml Elements and Attributes (Continued)

Element	Attributes	Description/Values
Parameter (continued)	Units (Optional)	If the attribute is set to GB, is left blank, or is not included, disk space usage is presented in gigabytes. To present the usage units in another measurement, enter one of the following values: ■ bytes ■ KB (kilobytes) ■ MB (megabytes) ■ A number by which you want to divide the usage units. In this case, the units are measured in bytes rather than gigabytes.
	NumberOfLevels (Optional)	This attribute works in conjunction with the PathToScan attribute to determine the folder level that will be scanned. For example, if the PathToScan is All (scan all drives) and the NumberOfLevels attribute is 2, the data collection will reflect all second level folders under the scanned drives.

Table 7-2 • CIMSWinDisk.xml Elements and Attributes (Continued)

Running the CIMS Windows Disk Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the CIMS Windows Disk collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

Veritas

CIMS Lab provides a CIMS Data Collector for Veritas. For instructions on how to configure this collector, contact CIMS Lab (see *Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).

8

Network Data Collectors

This chapter contains instructions for setting up and running CIMS Data Collectors for network applications. You should have a good understanding of the CIMS Data Collector system architecture as described in the *CIMS Data Collectors Architecture* section beginning on page 2-4 before continuing with the collector-specific information in this chapter.

NetFlow Data Collector

The CIMS Data Collector for NetFlow collects data that is contained in a data file produced by the CNS NetFlow Collection Engine application. This data file provides useful metrics such as packet, octet, and flow count.

Note • The data file name must include the date. Use the long form for the data file name (i.e., *export-resource-name_yyyy_mm_dd.hhmm*) rather than the short format which does not include the date.

For more information about the data file, including naming and formatting conventions, go to http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/sw/netmgtsw/ps1964/products_installation_and_configuration_guide_chapter09186a0080100259.html.

Identifiers and Resources Collected from the NetFlow Data File

By default, the following field values in the data file are defined as chargeback identifiers and resource rate codes (see the `DefineIdentifier` and `DefineResource` methods in the `Netflow.wsf` conversion script). The rate codes assigned to the resources *are not* pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table and must be added to the table as described in the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.

Identifiers

- Feed (defined in the NetFlow collector job file)
- srcaddr (source IP address)
- dstaddr (destination IP address)
- srcport (source port)
- dstport (destination port)
- prot (protocol byte)
- tos (type of service)

Resource Rate Codes

- NFpkts (packet count)
- NFoctets (octet count)
- NFFlows (flow count)
- NFActTIM (active time)

Setting Up the NetFlow Collector

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the NetFlow collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the collector:

```
<Process     id="NetFlow"
             description="Process for NetFlow Collector"
             active="true">
     <Steps>
         <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                 description="Server1 NetFlow"
                 type="ConvertToCSR"
                 programName="Netflow\Netflow.wsf"
                 programType="wsf"
                 active="true">
             <Parameters>
                 <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                 <Parameter LogFolder="\\Server1\CallRecord"/>
             </Parameters>
         </Step>
         <Step   id="Scan"
                 description="Scan NetFlow"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="Scan"
                 programType="net"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
         <Step   id="Process"
                 description="Standard Processing for NetFlow"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="SingleProcessStep"
                 programType="com"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
         <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                 description="Database Load for NetFlow"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="DBLoad"
                 programType="com"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
         <Step   id="Cleanup"
                 description="Cleanup NetFlow"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="Cleanup"
                 programType="net"
                 active="true">
             <Parameters>
                 <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
             </Parameters>
         </Step>
     </Steps>
</Process>
```

For a description of the `Parameter` element attributes that are specific to the NetFlow collector (that is, the parameters provided for the `ConvertToCSR` step), see Table 8-1. These parameters are used by the conversion script, `Netflow.wsf`.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
`LogDate`	The log date specifies the date for the data file that you want to collect. For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4.
`RetentionFlag`	This parameter is for future use.
`Feed`	The name of the server that contains the data file that you want to collect. A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the `OutputFolder` parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.
`OutputFolder`	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program. The output folder is defined by the `Process id` attribute in the job file. For example, if the `Process id="NetFlow"`, the output folder is `NetFlow`.
`LogFolder`	The location of the data file to be processed. The use of a UNC path for the data file location is recommended.

Table 8-1 • Netflow.wsf Parameters

Running the Netflow Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the NetFlow collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

Novell NetWare Data Collection

To collect usage data for Novell Netware, use the CIMS Windows Disk collector (see *Windows Disk Data Collector* on page 7-2). The CIMS Windows Disk collector scans a directory tree and provides a snapshot of the amount of disk space used by each top level folder within a specified drive or folder and the number of files within each folder (including all subfolders).

BindView Data Collector

CIMS Lab provides a CIMS Data Collector for BindView. For instructions on how to configure this collector, contact CIMS Lab (see *Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).

9

Printer Data Collectors

This chapter contains instructions for setting up and running CIMS Data Collectors for printers. You should have a good understanding of the CIMS Data Collector system architecture as described in the *CIMS Data Collectors Architecture* section beginning on page 2-4 before continuing with the collector-specific information in this chapter.

Windows Event Log Data Collector for Print

The CIMS Windows Event Log collector gathers printer events from the Windows System event log on a print server or servers. The collector provides useful metrics such as:

- The name of the user that ran the print job.
- The number of pages printed and the print job size in kilobytes.

The following sections provide instructions for setting up and running the CIMS Windows Event Log collector.

Identifiers and Resources Collected by the CIMS Windows Event Log Collector

By default, the CIMS Windows Event Log collector creates the following chargeback identifiers and resource rate codes from the data collected. The rate codes are pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table.

Identifier Name or Resource Description in CIMS Server	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Identifiers	
Feed (defined by the `Feed` parameter in the `CIMSWinEventLog.xml` file [see page 9-6])	—
UserName (the name of the user that ran the print job)	—
PrinterName (the name of the printer that produced the print job)	—
JobNumber (a job number assigned by the system)	—
JobName (an application-defined description of the document printed)	—
PortName (the printer port name)	—
Resources	
MS Windows Print Print KBytes	WPRTPRKB
MS Windows Print Page Count	WPRTPRPC

Table 9-1 • Default CIMS Windows Event Log Identifiers and Resources

Setting Up the CIMS Windows Event Log Collector

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the CIMS Windows Event Log collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the CIMS Windows Event Log collector in the job file. This example collects print data from two servers: Server1 and Server2.

```
<Process    id="CIMSWinEventLog"
            description="Process for CIMS Windows Event Log Collector"
            active="true">
    <Steps>
        <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                description="Server1 CIMSWinEventLog"
                type="ConvertToCSR"
                programName="CIMSWinEventLog\CIMSWinEventLog.exe"
                programType="console"
                active="true">
                <GenerateExternalFile filename="%ProcessFolder%\CIMSWinEventLog.xml"
                  overwrite="true">
                    <![CDATA[
                        <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8" ?>
                        <CIMSCollectors version = "1.0">
                            <Collectors>
                                <Collector  name="CIMSWinEventLog"
                                            instanceName="Server1"
                                            instanceDescription="Server1 Print Server"
                                            Active="True">
                                    <Parameters>
                                        <Parameter name="LogDate" value="%LogDate%"/>
                                        <Parameter name="Retention" value="KEEP"/>
                                        <Parameter name="Feed" value="Server1"/>
                                        <Parameter name="OutputFolder"
                                          value="%ProcessFolder%"/>
                                        <Parameter name="LogSource"
                                          value="Server1"/>
                                        <Parameter name="LogType" value="server"/>
                                        <Parameter name="EventType" value="Print"/>
                                    </Parameters>
                                </Collector>
                            </Collectors>
                        </CIMSCollectors>
                    ]]>
                </GenerateExternalFile>
                <Parameters>
                  <Parameter UseStandardParameters="false"/>
                  <Parameter XMLFileName="%ProcessFolder%\CIMSWinEventLog.xml"/>
                  <Parameter CollectorName="CIMSWinEventLog"/>
                </Parameters>
        </Step>
```

```
<Step   id="Server2 Collection"
        description="Server2 CIMSWinEventLog"
        type="ConvertToCSR"
        programName="CIMSWinEventLog\CIMSWinEventLog.exe"
        programType="console"
        active="true">
        <GenerateExternalFile filename="%ProcessFolder%\CIMSWinEventLog.xml"
          overwrite="true">
            <![CDATA[
                <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8" ?>
                <CIMSCollectors version = "1.0">
                    <Collectors>
                        <Collector  name="CIMSWinEventLog"
                                    instanceName="Server2"
                                    instanceDescription="Server2 Print Server"
                                    Active="True">
                            <Parameters>
                                <Parameter name="LogDate" value="%LogDate%"/>
                                <Parameter name="Retention" value="KEEP"/>
                                <Parameter name="Feed" value="Server2"/>
                                <Parameter name="OutputFolder"
                                  value="%ProcessFolder%"/>
                                <Parameter name="LogSource"
                                  value="Server2" />
                                <Parameter name="LogType" value="server"/>
                                <Parameter name="EventType" value="Print"/>
                            </Parameters>
                        </Collector>
                    </Collectors>
                </CIMSCollectors>
            ]]>
        </GenerateExternalFile>
        <Parameters>
          <Parameter UseStandardParameters="false"/>
          <Parameter XMLFileName="%ProcessFolder%\CIMSWinEventLog.xml"/>
          <Parameter CollectorName="CIMSWinEventLog"/>
        </Parameters>
</Step>
    <Step   id="Scan"
            description="Scan CIMSWinEventLog"
            type="Process"
            programName="Scan"
            programType="net"
            active="true">
    </Step>
    <Step   id="Process"
            description="Standard Processing for CIMSWinEventLog"
            type="Process"
            programName="SingleProcessStep"
            programType="com"
            active="true">
    </Step>
    <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
            description="Database Load for CIMSWinEventLog"
            type="Process"
            programName="DBLoad"
            programType="com"
            active="true">
    </Step>
```

```
            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup CIMSWinEventLog"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
    </Steps>
</Process>
```

Note that the ConvertToCSR steps contain the child elements GenerateExternalFile and Parameters.

When CIMS Job Runner is run, the GenerateExternalFile element dynamically creates an XML file (CIMSWinEventLog.xml) that contains parameters required by the CIMS Windows Event Log collector. The parameters include the LogDate and OutputFolder parameters, which must be included in the CIMSWinEventLog.xml file. For a description of the elements and attributes for this file, see *Defining the CIMSWinEventLog.xml File* on page 9-5.

Note • The file name CIMSWinEventLog.xml is defined for the ConverToCSR step for both servers. The file defined in the first step will be overwritten by the file defined in the second step. If you do not want the final CIMSWinEventLog.xml file to appear in the process definition folder after the step has executed, use the GenerateExternalFile element attribute autoRemove (see page 2-53).

The Parameters element provides parameters for the step. For a description of these parameters, see page 2-79.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Defining the CIMSWinEventLog.xml File

The CIMSWinEventLog.xml file contains the elements and attributes shown in Table 9-2. You can generate this file automatically by using the GenerateExternalFile element in the job file.

Element	Attributes	Description/Values
Collector	Collector Name	The collector name. *Do not change this parameter.*
	instanceName	The name of the instance for the collector. You can assign any name that has meaning for your organization. For example, the name of the server that you are collecting from.

Table 9-2 • CIMSWinEventLog.xml Elements and Attributes

Element	Attributes	Description/Values
Collector (continued)	instanceDescription	A description of the instance for the collector.
	Active	Specifies whether the instance is included in processing. Valid values are: ■ "true" (the instance is processed) ■ "false" (the instance is not processed) The default is "true".
Parameter	LogDate	The log date specifies the date for the data that you want to collect. To use the log date passed from the command line, you need to use %LogDate% as the LogDate parameter in the CIMSEventLog.xml file (see the example on page 9-3).
	Retention	This attribute is for future use.
	Feed	The name of the server that contains the event log. A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the OutputFolder parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CIMS Server Resource (CSR) file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.
	OutputFolder	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program.

Table 9-2 • CIMSWinEventLog.xml Elements and Attributes (Continued)

Element	Attributes	Description/Values
Parameter (continued)	LogSource	This attribute depends on the log type (see the LogType parameter). If you are collecting events from an archived event log, enter the path and file name of the archived file. Note that the file must be an event log file (.evt). You cannot use logs archived as .txt or .csv files. The use of a UNC path is recommended. If you are collecting events directly from the event log, enter the name of the server that contains the event log. **Note:** If you are collecting data directly from the event log, see *Setting Event Log Security* on page 9-8 for the required security permissions.
	LogType	The type of log. Valid values are: ■ file (if collecting from archived .evt files) ■ server (if collecting directly from the event log)
	EventType	Set this attribute to "Print". This value instructs the collector to gather data from events that are identified by **Print** in the **Source** column of the event log. This value is currently the only valid value.

Table 9-2 • CIMSWinEventLog.xml Elements and Attributes (Continued)

Setting Event Log Security

Note • This section is applicable only if you are collecting data directly from the event log.

To collect data from the event log, the Windows ID that you are using to run Windows Task Scheduler or the ID that you are using to log on to the computer running the CIMS Windows Event Log collector must have authority to read the event log.

If you are using Windows 2003 Server:

Add the Windows user ID to the Performance Log Users group.

If you are using Windows Server 2000:

Add the Windows user ID to one of the following groups:

- LocalSystem
- Administrator
- Server Operator (ServerOp)
- World

For more information, refer to the Microsoft Web site, http://msdn.microsoft.com/library/default.asp?url=/library/en-us/debug/base/event_logging_security.asp.

Running the CIMS Windows Event Log Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the CIMS Windows Event Log collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

Setting the Event Viewer Options for the System Event Log

Because the CIMS Windows Event Log collector gathers data from the Windows System event log on the print server, you should set the log size and overwrite options on the print server as described in the following steps. (Note that these steps are for the Microsoft Windows Server 2000 operating system. If you are using another operating system, refer to the Microsoft documentation if needed.)

1. In Windows Control Panel, double-click **Administrative Tools** ▸ **Event Viewer**.

   The Event Viewer window appears.

2. Right-click **System**, and then click **Properties**.

   The System Properties dialog box appears.

3. On the **General** tab, make sure that the **Maximum log size** is set to a size that will accommodate your collection schedule. For example, you might need to set a larger log size if you are collecting print events on a monthly schedule rather than a daily schedule.

4. Choose one of the following options under **When maximum log size is reached:**

   - Click **Overwrite events older than** and enter a number 30 day longer than your collection schedule. For example, if you are collecting events daily, set the number to 31. If you are collecting events monthly, set the number to 60.
   - Click **Do not overwrite events**. This option requires that you clear the log manually rather than automatically when the log is full.

   To avoid deleting older events, do not click **Overwrite events as needed**.

5. Click **OK** when you are finished.

Windows Print Data Collector

Note • In general, CIMS Lab recommends that you use the CIMS Windows Event Log collector (see page 9-2) rather than this collector. The Event Log collector gathers print data directly from the Windows System event log and does not require a separate installation on each server that you want to collect data from as the Print collector does. However, the Print collector provides more resources and identifiers than the Event Log collector. For assistance in determining which collector to use, contact CIMS Lab technical support (*Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).

The CIMS Windows Print collector gathers printer usage data for printers connected to a print server and produces a log file of the data (see *CIMS Windows Print Collector Log File Format* on page 9-13). This log file provides useful metrics such as:

- The name of the user that ran the print job.
- Number of pages submitted and printed and the print job size in kilobytes.
- Number of copies printed.

The following sections provide instructions for installing the CIMS Windows Print collector, enabling logging, and setting up and running the collector.

Installing the CIMS Windows Print Collector

To use the CIMS Windows Print collector, you must have the CIMS Windows Print collector installed on the central CIMS Data Collectors server as described on page 2-3.

In addition to installation on the central server, you need to install the CIMS Windows Print collector on each print server that you want to collect data from.

CIMS Lab provides a simple setup program, `CIMSWinPrintSetup.exe`, in the `Collectors\CIMSWinPrint` folder on the central server. You can copy this program to a central location such as a network drive so that you can quickly install the CIMS Windows Print collector on other computers.

This `CIMSWinPrintSetup.exe` installs the following components:

- **The CIMS Windows Print Collector service.** This is a Windows service that supports the collector. To view Windows services, in Windows Control Panel, open **Administrative Tools ▸ Services.**
- **The CIMS Windows Print collector.** This installs the following components in the `Collectors\CIMSWinPrint` folder created during installation:
  - The executable program for the collector, `CIMSWinPrintService.exe`.
  - An executable program, `CIMSWinPrintServiceLog.exe`, that is used by CIMS Lab for troubleshooting purposes. For more information about this program, contact CIMS Lab (see *Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).

- The executable program for the collector's administrative program, `CIMSWinPrintServiceAdmin.exe`.
- The conversion script, `CIMSWinPrint.wsf`. In most cases, this file is used on the central CIMS Data Collectors server and is not needed on other computers. The exception is if you are converting log files to CSR files on the computer running the CIMS Windows Print collector (see page 9-18).

- **CIMS Aggregation Engine (`CIMSAggregation.dll`).** CIMS Aggregation Engine is called by the `CIMSWinPrint.wsf` script. CIMS Aggregation Engine aggregates the records within the print log file by identifier values and produces a CSR file. For more information about CIMS Aggregation Engine, see *Appendix A, CIMS Aggregation Engine API*.
- **Support Files.** These files support the collector's administrative program and are needed only if CIMS Server Administrator is not installed on the computer.

This installation does not include CIMS Processing Engine, which processes the CSR files created by CIMS Aggregation Engine and loads the output data into the database. To process CSR files, you need to process the files on the central CIMS Data Collectors server. For more information, see *Setting Up the CIMS Windows Print Collector* on page 9-16.

To install the CIMS Windows Print collector:

Note • These following steps are also applicable if you are upgrading to a new version or release of the CIMS Windows Print collector.

1. Log on to Windows as an Administrator.
2. Click the Windows **Start** button, and then click **Run**.
3. Enter the path to the setup program `CIMSWinPrintSetup.exe` and then click **OK**. If you installed the CIMS Windows Print collector on the central CIMS Data Collectors server, you can find this program in the `Collectors\CIMSWinPrint` folder.

   The setup wizard appears with the **Select the type of install** set to **Custom**.
4. Leave the install type set to **Custom** and make sure the **Print Collector** check box is selected.

   You also need to select the **Aggregation Engine** and **Support Files** check boxes if these components are not already installed on the computer.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Choose the default location for installation (`C:\Program Files\CIMSLab`) or click **Browse** to choose another location. After making your selection, click **Install**.
7. Click **Close** when the installation is complete.

Enabling Windows Print Logging

The CIMS Windows Print collector tracks print jobs for selected printers connected to the print server and enters the usage data for each job as a record in the log file.

The CIMS Windows Print collector includes an easy-to-use GUI program for configuring and enabling the collection process. To use this program, click the **Start** menu, and then click **Programs** ▸ **CIMS Server** ▸ **Collectors** ▸ **CIMS Windows Print Administrator** and set the following options:

- **Log file path.** Enter the path to the folder that you want to store the print log files in. If the file does not exist, you will be asked if you want to create the path. Click **Yes**.

  The log file folder must be on the computer that you are running the CIMS Windows Print collector on and not on the central CIMS Data Collectors server. You should create this folder in a location where you keep data that is backed up.

  The default path is `C:\Program Files\CIMSLab\CIMSWinPrintLogs` (if you installed CIMS Data Collectors in the default location). The use of a UNC path for the log file location is recommended.

  Important! • Do not set the log file path to the `Processes\CIMSWinPrint\`*feed* folder on the central CIMS Data Collectors server. The feed folder should contain only CSR files.

- **Log file prefix.** The default name for the log file is `CIMSPrintLog-`*yyyymmdd*`.txt`. You can use the default prefix `CIMSPrintLog-` or replace it with the prefix of your choice (or no prefix).

- **Use Local Time in output records.** If this check box is selected (the default), the local time set for the computer is used in the date and time fields in the log file. If this check box is cleared, Universal Time Coordinate (*UTC*) time is used in the log file.

  Note • The date in the log file name always reflects local time, regardless of whether Use Local Time is selected.

- **Monitored Printer List.** The printers that you want to monitor for data collection. Click **Add** or **Remove** to add or delete printers from this list.

  When you click **Add**, the Select Printers dialog box appears. After the collector searches for shared local and network printers, you can do one of the following:

  - Enter a printer name in the **Printer** box.
  - Select one of the printers listed in **Available Printers**.

- **Control Service.** Click this button to open the Service Control dialog box to start or stop the CIMS Windows Print collector. You can also start and stop the collector from Windows Control Panel and then click the **Refresh** button in the Service Control dialog box to make the change in the collector.

CIMS Windows Print Collector Log File Format

The following table describes the record fields in the log file produced by the CIMS Windows Print collector.

Field Name	Description/Values
RecordType	The record type is J for job.
JobID	The job ID assigned by the system.
MachineName	The name of the computer that generated the print job.
UserName	The name of the user that ran the print job.
PrinterName	The name of the printer that produced the print job.
PrinterServerName	The name of the print server for the printer that produced the print job.
PrinterShareName	The share name of the printer that produced the print job.
JobName	An application-defined description of the document printed.
PortName	The printer port name.
SubmitKBytes	The number of kilobytes submitted.
PrintKBytes	The number of kilobytes printed.
SubmitPageCount	The number of pages submitted.
PrintPageCount	The number of pages printed.
Copies	The number of copies printed.
Priority	The priority of the print job in the print server queue.
SubmitDateTime	The date and time that the print job was submitted.
CompleteDateTime	The date and time that the print job was completed.
DuplexType	Indicates whether the print job is single- or double-sided.
FormName	The form name. If there is no form name a hyphen (–) appears.
Orientation	Portrait or landscape.
PrintQuality	The print quality in dots per inch (DPI).

Table 9-3 • CIMS Windows Print Collector Log File Format

Field Name	Description/Values
PaperSource	The source of the paper, for example, automatically select, manual feed, or tray number.
PaperSize	The paper size.
ColorOutput	Specifies whether the print output was in color.

Table 9-3 • CIMS Windows Print Collector Log File Format (Continued)

Identifiers and Resources Collected from the CIMS Windows Print Collector Log File

By default, the following fields in the CIMS Windows Print collector log file are defined as the chargeback identifiers and resources (see the DefineIdentifier and DefineResource methods in the CIMSWinPrint.wsf conversion script). The rate codes assigned to the resources are pre-loaded in the CIMSRate table.

Log File Field	Identifier Name or Resource Description in CIMS Server	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
Identifiers		
—	Feed (passed from the JobCIMSWinPrint script)	—
MachineName	MachineName	—
UserName	User	—
PrinterName	PrinterName	—
PrinterServerName	Server	—
PrinterShareName	PrinterShareName	—
JobName	JobName	—
PortName	PortName	—
Priority	Priority	—
DuplexType	DuplexType	—
FormName	FormName	—
Orientation	Orientation	—
PrintQuality	PrintQuality	—
PaperSource	PaperSource	—

Table 9-4 • Default CIMS Windows Print Identifiers and Resources

Log File Field	Identifier Name or Resource Description in CIMS Server	Assigned Rate Code in CIMS Server
ColorOutput	ColorOutput	—
Resources		
SubmitKBytes	MS Windows Print Submit KBytes	WPRTSBKB
PrintKBytes	MS Windows Print Print KBytes	WPRTPRKB
SubmitPageCount	MS Windows Print Submit Page Count	WPRTSBPC
PrintPageCount	MS Windows Print Page Count	WPRTPRPC
Copies	MS Windows Print Copies	WPRTCOPY

Table 9-4 • Default CIMS Windows Print Identifiers and Resources (Continued)

Setting Up the CIMS Windows Print Collector

The following sections provide steps for setting up the CIMS Windows Print collection process. These steps differ depending on whether you are processing the log files produced by the CIMS Windows Print collector on the central CIMS Data Collectors server or whether you are processing the log files on the computer running the CIMS Windows Print collector.

Note • Although you can process log files on the computer running the CIMS Windows Print collector, you should not process the resulting CSR files on this computer. You should process CSR files on the CIMS Data Collectors server.

Of the two options for processing log files, processing the log files on the central CIMS Data Collectors server is the simpler option. However, if the log files are large, you should have a quicker elapsed completion time if you process the files on the computer running the CIMS Windows Print collector.

Option 1—To process the log files on the central CIMS Data Collectors server:

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the CIMS Windows Print collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the collector in the job file.

```
<Process     id="CIMSWinPrint"
             description="Process for CIMS Windows Print Collector"
             active="true">
      <Steps>
          <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                  description="Server1 CIMSWinPrint"
                  type="ConvertToCSR"
                  programName="CIMSWinPrint\CIMSWinPrint.wsf"
                  programType="wsf"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter Feed="Server1"/>
                  <Parameter LogFolder="\\Server1\CIMSWinPrintLogs"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
          <Step   id="Scan"
                  description="Scan CIMSWinPrint"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="Scan"
                  programType="net"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
```

```
            <Step   id="Process"
                    description="Standard Processing for CIMSWinPrint"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="SingleProcessStep"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                    description="Database Load for CIMSWinPrint"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="DBLoad"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup CIMSWinPrint"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
        </Steps>
    </Process>
```

For a description of the `Parameter` element attributes that are specific to the CIMS Windows Print collector (that is, the parameters provided for the `ConvertToCSR` step), see Table 9-5. These parameters are used by the conversion script, `CIMSWinPrint.wsf`.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
`LogDate`	The log date specifies the date for the data that you want to collect. For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4.
`RetentionFlag`	This parameter is for future use.

Table 9-5 • CIMSWinPrint.wsf Parameters

Parameter	Description/Values
Feed	The name of the server that contains the log file that you want to process. If the log file is on the same server as the CIMSWinPrint.wsf script used to convert the file, you can also use "Self" and the server name is defined automatically (see the example on page page 9-18). A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the OutputFolder parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This parameter is included as an identifier in the CSR file.
OutputFolder	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program. The output folder is defined by the Process id attribute in the job file. For example, if the Process id= "CIMSWinPrint", the output folder is CIMSWinPrint.
LogFolder	The location of the log file to be processed. This folder must be on the same computer as the CIMSWinPrint.wsf script.

Table 9-5 • CIMSWinPrint.wsf Parameters (Continued)

Option 2—To process the log files on a computer running the CIMS Windows Print collector:

On the computer running the CIMS Windows Print collector, set up the job file for the collector so that it contains only a ConvertToCSR step as shown in the following example. For a description of the valid parameters for this step, see Table 9-5 beginning on page 9-17.

```
<Process     id="CIMSWinPrint"
               description="Process for CIMS Windows Print Collector"
               active="true">
     <Steps>
          <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                  description="Server1 CIMSWinPrint"
                  type="ConvertToCSR"
                  programName="CIMSWinPrint\CIMSWinPrint.wsf"
                  programType="wsf"
                  active="true">
               <Parameters>
                  <Parameter Feed="Self"/>
                  <Parameter LogFolder="\\Server1\CIMSWinPrintLogs"/>
               </Parameters>
          </Step>
     </Steps>
</Process>
```

In this example, the output log files are placed in the folder `CIMSWinPrintLogs` on the central CIMS Data Collectors server (Server1). You can then set up the job file and other components of the CIMS Windows Print collector on the central server to collect and process the log files.

Note that you need to remove the `ConvertToCSR` step shown in the preceding example from the job file on the central server. The log files have already been created. For example:

```
<Process     id="CIMSWinPrint"
               description="Process for CIMS Windows Print Collector"
               active="true">
      <Steps>
           <Step   id="Scan"
                   description="Scan CIMSWinPrint"
                   type="Process"
                   programName="Scan"
                   programType="net"
                   active="true">
           </Step>
          :
          :
```

Running the CIMS Windows Print Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the CIMS Windows Print collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

10

Transactions Collector

This chapter contains instructions for setting up and running the CIMS Data Collector for transactions. You should have a good understanding of the CIMS Data Collector system architecture as described in the *CIMS Data Collectors Architecture* section beginning on page 2-4 before continuing with the collector-specific information in this chapter.

About Transactions

In some circumstances, you might want to generate a CIMS Server Resource (CSR) file for occurrences that are not contained in a usage metering file. For example, you might want to generate a CSR file to apply a credit for an overcharge or to charge for a one time occurrence such as the cost of providing a computer to a new employee.

In these cases, you can create a miscellaneous, recurring, or credit transaction in CIMS Server Web Reporting. These transactions contain the chargeback information that you want to include in a CSR file. For more information about transactions, refer to the *CIMS Server Web Reporting User's Guide*.

Transactions are stored in the CIMSTransaction table in the CIMS Server database. The Transactions collector is used to collect, convert, and process the transactions on a monthly basis.

The following sections provide instructions for setting up and running the Transactions collector.

About the CIMSTransaction Table

The CIMSTransaction table contains the following fields.

Field Name	Field Description
TransactionUID	The unique identifier for the transaction.
AccountCode	The account code for the transaction.
TransactionType	The transaction type: ■ M (Miscellaneous ■ R (Recurring) ■ C (Credit)
ShiftCode	The shift code for the transaction.
RateCode	The rate code for the transaction.
ResourceAmount	The amount of the transaction.

Table 10-1 • CIMSTransaction Table Fields

Field Name	Field Description
Frequency1	Applicable only to recurring transactions. The frequency that the transaction should occur (every month, every 6 months, etc.). Frequency is based on the calendar year (January–December) ■ 1 (monthly) ■ 2 (every other month) ■ 3 (every quarter) ■ 4 (every four months) ■ 6 (every six months) ■ 12 (once a year)
Frequency2	Applicable only to recurring transactions. The period in which the transaction should be processed. This value corresponds to the value in the Frequency1 field. For example, if the value in the Frequency1 field is 6, a value of 1 in this field indicates the first month of a 6 month period (January or July).
FromDate/ToDate	Applicable only to miscellaneous and credit transactions. The date range that the transaction is to occur.
DateTimeSent	The date and time that the transaction was exported to a flat file.
DateTimeModified	The date and time that the transaction was last modified.
DateTimeEntered	The date and time that the transaction was created.
DateTimeStartProcessing	Applicable only to recurring transactions. The first day that the transaction will be processed.
DateTimeStopProcessing	Applicable only to recurring transactions. The last day that the transaction will be processed.
UserID	The CIMS Server Web Reporting user ID of the person who entered the transaction.
Note	A description of the transaction.
DateTimeDeleted	The date and time that the transaction was deleted.

Table 10-1 • CIMSTransaction Table Fields (Continued)

Identifiers and Resources Collected from the CIMSTransaction Table

By default, the Transactions collector creates the following chargeback identifiers from the transactions collected. The collector uses the rate code that is contained in the transaction records. This rate code is alrady loaded in the CIMSRate table.

CIMSTransaction Table Field	Identifier Name
AccountCode	Account_Code
Note	Description
DateTimeSent	DateTimeSent
DateTimeModified	DateTimeModified
DateTimeEntered	DateTimeEntered
UserID	UserID

Table 10-2 • Default Transaction Identifiers and Resources

Setting Up the Transactions Collector

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the Transactions collector as described in *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the collector in the job file.

```
<Process     id="Credits"
             description="Credit Transactions"
             joblogShowStepOutput="true"
             joblogShowStepParameters="true"
             active="true">
      <Steps>
          <Step   id="Credit Collection"
                  description="Credit Collection"
                  type="ConvertToCSR"
                  programName="Transactions\Transactions.wsf"
                  programType="wsf"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter Feed="Credit"/>
                  <Parameter LogDate="CURMON"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>

          <Step   id="Process"
                  description="Standard Processing for Credit Collection"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="SingleProcessStep"
                  programType="com"
                  active="true">
          </Step>
          <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                  description="Database Load for Credit Collection"
                  type="Process"
```

```
                programName="DBLoad"
                programType="com"
                active="true">
            </Step>
        </Steps>
    </Process>
```

For a description of the Parameter element attributes that are specific to the Transactions collector (that is, the parameters provided for the ConvertToCSR step), see Table 10-3 on page 10-5. These parameters are used by the conversion script, Transactions.wsf.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
LogDate (optional)	The month that the transaction is scheduled to occur. Valid values are: ■ premon (previous month) ■ curmon (current month) ■ yyyypp (year and period [1–13]) The LogDate parameter cannot be passed from the command prompt—it must be included in the job file for the Transactions collector (see the example on page 10-4). **Note:** The period for a credit or miscellaneous transaction is the period that the transaction occurred as defined in the CIMSCalendar table. The period for a recurring transaction is the period that is set for the transaction.
RetentionFlag	This parameter is for future use.
Feed	You can enter any value for this parameter. Although a subfolder of the same name is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the OutputFolder parameter), it is not used. CSR files are placed directly within the process definition folder.

Table 10-3 • Transactions.wsf Parameters

Parameter	Description/Values
`OutputFolder`	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the Scan program. The output folder is defined by the `Process id` attribute in the job file. For example, if the `Process id= "Transactions"`, the output folder is `Transactions`.
`DataSourceID`	The ODBC data source or data source ID for the CIMS Server database (see page 2-40 for a description of this parameter).

Table 10-3 • Transactions.wsf Parameters (Continued)

Running the Transactions Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the Transactions collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

11

Mainframe Data Collectors

This chapter contains instructions for setting up and running collection of the output files produced by CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System. You should have a good understanding of the CIMS Data Collector system architecture as described in the *CIMS Data Collectors Architecture* section beginning on page 2-4 before continuing with the collector-specific information in this chapter.

About Mainframe Data Collection

CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System produces the following files that can be loaded into the CIMS Server database:

- CIMS Server **Resource (CSR) files.** These files are produced by CIMS Mainframe 11.6 and earlier. These are the standard CSR files used by CIMS Server. CSR files require processing by CIMSACCT and CIMSBILL in CIMS Server before they can be loaded into the CIMS Server database.

  Or

- CIMS Server **Resource Plus (CSR+) files.** These files are produced by CIMS Mainframe 12.0 and later. CSR+ files are similar to CIMS Server Resource (CSR) files, with the exception that the records in the CSR+ file contain an additional header at the beginning of the record.

  CSR+ files require processing by CIMSACCT and CIMSBILL in CIMS Server before they can be loaded into the CIMS Server database.

  Or

- **CIMS Ident, Detail, and Summary files.** These files are produced by CIMS Mainframe 12.0 and later. These files do not require processing by CIMSACCT and CIMSBILL. They are loaded directly into the CIMS Server database.

These files are sent via FTP or another method from CIMS Mainframe to the appropriate process definition folder on the CIMS Server system (see *Process Definitions (Processes Folder)* on page 2-13). CIMS Lab provides default mainframe process definition folders named `Mainframe`, `MainframeCICS`, `MainframeDB2`, etc., that may be used to store these files.

CSR and CSR+ files must be sent to a feed subfolder within the process definition folder (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). For example, you might have a subfolder named `AL90` in the `Mainframe` folder to store CSR+ files for the AL90 system. The CSR and CSR+ files are named *`yyyymmdd`*`.txt`.

CIMS Ident, Detail, and Summary files must be sent directly to the process definition folder. The CIMD Ident, Detail, and Summary files are named `Ident_`*`yyyymmdd`*`.txt`, `BillDetail_`*`yyyymmdd`*`.txt`, and `BillSummary_`*`yyyymmdd`*`.txt`.

For more information about creating and transferring mainframe CSR, CSR+, or CIMS Ident, Detail, and Summary files, refer to the *CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System User Guide*.

The following sections describe how to set up the collection process for CSR+ files and CIMS Ident, Detail, and Summary files.

Setting Up Collection for CSR or CSR+ Files

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file as described on *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The job file must contain a `Process` element for each process definition folder that you want to collect CSR or CSR+ files from as shown in the following example.

Note that the first step in the `Mainframe` process is the `WaitForFile` step. This optional step instructs CIMS Job Runner to wait for a CSR or CSR+ file that matches the `fileName` attribute before continuing processing. A UNC path is used in the `fileName` attribute to define the CSR/CSR+ path and name.

This example processes a CSR+ file. CIMS Job Runner will wait for a CSR+ file that matches the %`LogDate_End%` macro value to be sent to the feed subfolder `AL90`. (For more information about %`LogDate_End%` and other macros, see page 2-54) .

The `ConvertToCSR` step is not required because the CSR+ file is already in the required format .

```
<Process   id="Mainframe"
           description="Process for Mainframe Collection"
           active="true">
    <Steps>
        <Step   id="WaitForFile"
                description="Wait for CSR+ File"
                type="Process"
                programName="WaitFile"
                programType="net"
                active="true">
            <Parameters>
                <Parameter pollingInterval="60"/>
                <Parameter fileName="\\Server1\AL90\%LogDate_End%.txt"/>
                <Parameter timeOutDateTime="%RNDATE% 13:50:59"/>
            </Parameters>
        </Step>
        <Step   id="Scan"
                description="Scan Mainframe"
                type="Process"
                programName="Scan"
                programType="net"
                active="true">
        </Step>
        <Step   id="Process"
                description="Standard Processing for Mainframe"
                type="Process"
                programName="SingleProcessStep"
                programType="com"
                active="true">
        </Step>
        <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                description="Database Load for Mainframe"
                type="Process"
                programName="DBLoad"
                programType="com"
                active="true">
        </Step>
```

```
            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup Mainframe"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
        </Steps>
</Process>
<Process    id="MainframeCICS"
            description="Process for Mainframe CICS Collection"
            active="true">
    <Steps>
            <Step   id="Scan"
                    description="Scan MainframeCICS"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Scan"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="Process"
                    description="Standard Processing for MainframeCICS"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="SingleProcessStep"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                    description="Database Load for MainframeCICS"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="DBLoad"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup MainframeCICS"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
        </Steps>
</Process>
```

Setting Up Collection for CIMS Ident, Detail, and Summary Files

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file as described on *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The job file must contain a `Process` element for each process definition folder that you want to collect CIMS Ident, Detail, and Summary files from as shown in the following example.

Note that the first step in the `MainframeDB2` process is the `WaitForFile` step. This optional step instructs CIMS Job Runner to wait for the CIMS Ident, Detail, and Summary files that match the `fileName` attribute before continuing processing. Paths for these files are not required because the files must be in the process definition folder defined by the `Process id` attribute. For more information about `%LogDate_End%` and other macros that you can use in the file names, see page 2-54.

The `ConvertToCSR`, `Scan`, and `Process` steps are not required because the files do not require conversion or processing and are ready to be loaded into the CIMS Server database. CIMS Mainframe has performed all processes such as account code conversion and processing through CIMSACCT and CIMSBILL.

```
<Process     id="MainframeDB2"
             description="Process for Mainframe DB2 Collection"
             active="true">
      <Steps>
          <Step   id="WaitForFile"
                  description="Wait for Summary, Detail, and Ident Files"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="WaitFile"
                  programType="net"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter pollingInterval="60"/>
                  <Parameter fileName="BillSummary_%LogDate_End%.txt"/>
                  <Parameter fileName="BillDetail_%LogDate_End%.txt"/>
                  <Parameter fileName="Ident_%LogDate_End%.txt"/>
                  <Parameter timeOutDateTime="%RNDATE% 13:50:59"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
          <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                  description="Database Load for MainframeDB2"
                  type="Process"
                  programName="DBLoad"
                  programType="com"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter useDatedFiles="true"/>
              </Parameters>
          </Step>
```

```
            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup MainframeDB2"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
        </Steps>
</Process>
```

Running the Mainframe Collection Process

To run the collection process for files produced by CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System, see *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

12

UNIX Data Collectors

This chapter contains instructions for setting up and running collection of the CIMS Server Resource (CSR) files produced by CIMS Data Collector for UNIX. You should have a good understanding of the CIMS Data Collector system architecture as described in the *CIMS Data Collectors Architecture* section beginning on page 2-4 before continuing with the collector-specific information in this chapter.

About UNIX Data Collection

CIMS Data Collector for UNIX produces CSR files that can be processed by CIMS Server or the CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System application. This chapter discusses how to collect and process the CSR files for input into the CIMS Server database. For the steps required to process a CSR file using the CIMS Mainframe system, refer to the *CIMS Mainframe Data Collector and Chargeback System User Guide*.

The CSR files are sent via FTP or Secure Shell from the CIMS UNIX system to the appropriate process definition folder on the CIMS Server system (see *Process Definitions (Processes Folder)* on page 2-13). CIMS Lab provides default UNIX process definition folders named `UnixOS`, `UnixDB2`, `UnixORA`, etc., that may be used to store these files.

CSR files must be sent to a feed subfolder within the process definition folder (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). The feed subfolder might represent the server from which the CSR files are sent. For example, if the server UnixServer is sending CSR files for a Unix Oracle database, you might create the feed subfolder `UnixServer` in the `UnixORA` process definition folder. The CSR files are named *`yyyymmdd`*`.txt`.

For more information creating and transferring UNIX CSR files, refer to the *CIMS Data Collector for UNIX Installation and Getting Started Guide*.

The following section describes how to set up the collection process for the CSR files.

Setting Up Collection for CSR Files

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file as described on *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The job file must contain a `Process` element for each process definition folder that you want to collect CSR files from as shown in the following example.

Note that the `ConvertToCSR` step is not required because the CSR file is already in the required format.

```
<Process     id="UnixORA"
             description="Process for Unix Oracle Collection"
             active="true">
     <Steps>
         <Step   id="Scan UnixORA"
                 description="Scan UnixORA"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="Scan"
                 programType="net"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
         <Step   id="Process"
                 description="Standard Processing for UnixORA"
                 type="Process"
                 programName="SingleProcessStep"
                 programType="com"
                 active="true">
         </Step>
```

```
            <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                    description="Database Load for UnixORA"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="DBLoad"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup Unix Oracle"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
        </Steps>
    </Process>
    <Process     id="UnixFS"
                 description="Process for Unix Filesystem Collection"
                 active="true">
        <Steps>
            <Step   id="Scan"
                    description="Scan UnixFS"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Scan"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="Process"
                    description="Standard Processing for UnixFS"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="SingleProcessStep"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                    description="Database Load for UnixFS"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="DBLoad"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>
            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup UnixFS"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
        </Steps>
    </Process>
```

Running the UNIX Collection Process

To run the collection process for CSR files produced by CIMS Data Collector for UNIX, see *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

13

Other Data Collectors

SAP, Shiva, and Evolve Data Collectors

CIMS Lab provides a CIMS Data Collector for SAP, Shiva, and Evolve. For instructions on how to configure these collectors, contact CIMS Lab (see *Chapter 15, Contacting Technical Support*).

14

CIMS Universal Data Collector

This chapter describes how to use the CIMS Universal Data Collector. You should have a good understanding of the CIMS Data Collector system architecture as described in the *CIMS Data Collectors Architecture* section beginning on page 2-4 before continuing with the collector-specific information in this chapter.

About CIMS Universal Data Collector

In addition to the data collectors described in the preceding chapters, CIMS Lab provides a universal data collector, CIMS Universal Data Collector, for applications that do not have a specific CIMS Data Collector. The Universal collector uses the CIMS Conversion Engine utility to convert *any usage metering data from any application* to a CIMS Server Resource (CSR) file.

The Data Conversion Process

The following are the files and CIMS components used in the data conversion process.

Application Usage Metering File

The usage metering file can be either of the following:

- Any ASCII file with either fixed length fields or delimited fields (for example, a log file). Each file entry must be on a single line.
- Any database log file.

Conversion Definition

The conversion definition is a file that defines the format of the usage metering file as well as the data that will appear in the output CSR file. You can create conversion definitions using the CIMS Conversion Builder application (see *Creating a Definition file* on page 14-3) or you can create definition files using a text editor such as Notepad (see *Conversion Definition Viewed in Notepad* on page 14-36).

If you have multiple usage metering files with different formats, you need to create a separate conversion definition for each file type.

Universal Collector

The Universal collector calls the CIMS Conversion Engine (`ProcConvEng.wsf`) to convert the usage metering file. The steps required to set up and run the Universal collector are provided in *Setting Up and Running the Universal Collector* on page 14-25.

CIMS Conversion Engine

CIMS Conversion Engine converts the data in the usage metering file based on the conversion definition. The output form CIMS Conversion Engine is a CSR file.

Creating a Conversion Definition Using CIMS Conversion Builder

You can create a conversion definition as a text file (see *Conversion Definition Viewed in Notepad* on page 14-36); however, the CIMS Conversion Builder GUI provides a much simpler way to create a conversion definition. CIMS Conversion Builder also provides data validation features that ensure the conversion definition can be processed successfully by CIMS Conversion Engine. This section describes how to create a conversion definition using CIMS Conversion Builder.

To start CIMS Conversion Builder, click **Start ▸ Programs ▸ CIMS Server ▸ Conversion Builder** (if you installed CIMS Data Collectors in the default location). Or, from the CIMS Server Administrator main window, click **Chargeback Administration ▸ Processing ▸ Conversion Builder**.

Creating a Definition file

CIMS Conversion Builder provides the following tabs that walk you through each of the required and optional steps for creating a conversion definition:

- **Input tab.** Defines the input usage metering file data.
- **Output tab.** Defines the output file.
- **Fields tab.** Defines the fields in the usage metering file.
- **Identifiers tab.** Defines the usage metering file fields to be used as identifiers in the output file.
- **Resources tab.** Defines the usage metering file fields to be used as resources in the output file.
- **Date/Time tab.** Defines the start and end date and time that appear in the output file.
- **Shifts tab.** Defines whether shift processing is enabled.

The following sections provide descriptions for each of the options on these tabs. For each tab option, the corresponding conversion definition statement is also provided.

Note • CIMS Lab provides a sample conversion definition (`SodaLogDef.txt`) in `Processes\Universal` where the folder `Processes` can be in any location (see *About the Processes Folder* on page 2-13). See page 14-29 for examples of these tabs as they appear for `SodaLogDef.txt`.

Input Tab

Use the **Input** tab to enter the parameters for the usage metering file as shown in the following table. All parameters are required unless noted otherwise.

For an example of a configured **Input** tab, see page 14-29.

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Description	`Description=<description of this definition file>`	Briefly describes the purpose of the conversion definition. The field size is approximately 100 bytes. A description is optional and has no impact on the conversion process.
Input Type ■ Delimited ASCII Text File (default) ■ Fixed-length ASCII Text File ■ ODBC Query ■ Microsoft Access Database Query	`ProcessType=` ■ `DELIMITED` ■ `FIXED` ■ `ODBCQUERY` ■ `MSACCESS`	The type of data to be processed: data in an ASCII text file or data extracted from a database query. For ASCII files, delimited means the usage metering file record has fields separated by a delimiter, such as a Comma Separated Values (CSV) file. Fixed means the file record has fixed-length fields. The input type determines which of the following processing options appear. If the input type is an ASCII text file, continue to *ASCII Text File* on page 14-5. If the input type is a database query, skip to *Database Query* on page 14-7.

Table 14-1 • Input Tab

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
ASCII Text File		
Input Filename	`InputFile=<path and file name of input file>`	This is the path and name of the input usage metering file. The maximum path that can be specified is approximately 250 bytes. **Important:** If you are running CIMS Conversion Engine from the Universal collector, the input file name must be defined in the collector's job file rather than in the conversion definition (see *Creating a Job File* on page 14-25). The file name entered in the job file will override the value in the conversion definition.
Record Delimiter ■ NEWLINE (default) ■ BLANKLINE ■ FORMFEED	`RecDelimiter =` ■ `NEWLINE` ■ `BLANKLINE` ■ `FORMFEED`	The character used to delimit records (normally NEWLINE). If fields are terminated by a new line, then set the record delimiter to BLANKLINE. You can select a delimiter from the list, or you can enter the ASCII keyboard character(s) for other delimiters. For example, `^I` for a tab.
Field Delimiter (does not appear for Fixed-length input type) ■ COMMA (default) ■ TAB ■ SEMICOLON ■ COLON ■ NEWLINE ■ SPACE	`Delimiter=` ■ `COMMA` ■ `TAB` ■ `SEMICOLON` ■ `COLON` ■ `NEWLINE` ■ `SPACE` ■ `<any character literal>`	The character used to delimit fields in a usage metering file. A field delimiter is required only for delimited files. You can select a delimiter from the list, or you can enter the ASCII keyboard character(s) for other delimiters. For example, a forward slash (`/`).

Table 14-1 • Input Tab (Continued)

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Text Field Qualifier (does not appear for Fixed-length input type) ■ DOUBLEQUOTE (default) ■ QUOTE ■ NONE	`TextQualifier=` ■ `DOUBLEQUOTE` ■ `QUOTE` ■ `NONE` ■ `<any character literal>`	The character used for fields with embedded delimiter characters. For example, if the field delimiter is COMMA and the field value is `"1,345"` then the text field qualifier is DOUBLEQUOTE. The quotation marks in this case mark the beginning and ending of the field value. Quote indicates a single quote qualifier. A text field qualifier is required only for delimited files. You can select a qualifier from the list, or you can enter the ASCII keyboard character(s) for other delimiters. For example, an asterisk (*).
Skip Initial Lines	`InitialSkipLineCnt =n`	The number of lines to skip before beginning to process a usage metering file. You can select a number from the drop-down list or type a number. This is useful in situations where there are a number of header lines preceding the actual data. The default is 0 (skip no lines).

Table 14-1 • Input Tab (Continued)

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Database Query		
ODBC Data Source (appears when ODBC Query input type is selected)	`InputFile=<name of ODBC data source>`	The ODBC database to be queried. The database must be listed in the Windows ODBC Data Source Administrator. Type the database name or click **Browse** to the select the database from the Select ODBC Data Source dialog box. If the database that you want to query is listed in the dialog box, click the database, and then click **OK**. If the database is not listed in the dialog box, click the **ODBC Data Source Administrator** button and add the database. For instructions, refer to *Appendix D, Adding Data Sources*.
Access Database (appears when Microsoft Access Database Query input type is selected)	`InputFile=<path and file name of database>`	The access database to be queried. The maximum path that can be specified is approximately 250 bytes.
ODBC User ID	`OdbcUid=<user ID>`	The user ID for the database (if required).
ODBC User Password	`OdbcPwd=<encrypted user password>`	The user password for the database (if required). The password is encrypted.
ODBC SQL Query	`OdbcQuery=<SQL query>`	The database query.

Table 14-1 • Input Tab (Continued)

Output Tab

Use the **Output** tab to enter the parameters for the output file as shown in the following table. All parameters are required unless noted otherwise.

For an example of a configured **Output** tab, see page 14-30

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Output Filename	`OutputFile=<path and file name of generated output file>`	This is the path and name of the output file. The output file must be stored in a feed subfolder within the process definition folder (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). The maximum path that can be specified is approximately 250 bytes. **Important:** If you are running CIMS Conversion Engine from the Universal collector, the output file name is automatically defined as `yyyyymmdd.txt`. This is the initial CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. This file path and name will override the value in the conversion definition.
Output Record Type ■ CIMS Server Resource Record (default) ■ CIMS Transaction Record	`OutRecType=` ■ `CBS` ■ `TRANS`	The CIMS record type in the output file. If you are running CIMS Conversion Engine from the Universal collector, you cannot create transaction records. However, you can create transaction records if you run CIMS Conversion Engine from CIMS Conversion Builder (see page 14-24). **Note:** Although CIMS Transaction records are supported, CIMS Lab recommends that you use the CIMS Server Resource (CSR) records. CSR records are more flexible and efficient than transaction records.

Table 14-2 • Output Tab

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Resource Header (appears when CIMS Server Resource Record is selected)	`UnivHdr=<field name>`	The resource header defines the source of data. A resource header is not available in all usage metering files and is not required. Depending on whether the usage metering file contains a header, you can do the following: ■ If the records within the file *do not* contain a header, you can add a header here if you want a header to appear in the output file. Otherwise, leave this box blank. ■ If the records within the file *do* contain a header, you can select the header field from the drop down list (if the field is entered in the **Fields** tab), type the field name, or leave the field blank (if you do not want the header to appear in the output file).

Table 14-2 • Output Tab (Continued)

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Output standard server identifiers (appears when CIMS Server Resource Record is selected)	`WriteStandard ServerIdentifiers=` ■ `YES` ■ `NO`	When this check box is selected, the identifiers `SourceName` and `SourceLine` are added to the output file. `SourceName` shows the path for the source (for fixed-length, comma delimited or Access query input types) or the name of the data source (for the ODBC query type). `SourceLine` shows the line of the usage metering file that produced the record. Standard identifiers are optional. The values for these identifiers can be lengthy. If the length of the output records is a consideration, leave this check box clear (the default).
Audit Code Default (appears when CIMS Transaction Record is selected)	`AuditCodeDefault= <string literal>`	A string that is used to hold a default audit code value (see page 14-19). A default audit code is optional. The default audit code can be a maximum of eight characters and simply serves as a user-defined field that helps to identify the record (i.e., an employee code, service code, etc.). The audit code does not affect data processing in any way.

Table 14-2 • Output Tab (Continued)

Fields Tab

Use the **Fields** tab to define the fields in the usage metering file as shown in the following table.

The required parameters depend on the input type.

- For fixed-length usage metering files, the **Field Name**, **Starting Column** (starting position for the field), and **Length** parameters are required. The **Type** parameter is also required for date and time fields if you are using date and time fields as the start and/or date time in the output file records (see *Date/Time Tab* on page 14-21).
- For all other usage metering files, only the **Field Name** is required with the exception that the **Type** is also required for date and time fields if you are using the date and time fields as the start and/or date time in the output file records.

Note • If the input type is a database query, click Populate Field List Using Query. CIMS Conversion Builder automatically populates the fields.

For an example of a configured **Fields** tab, see page 14-31.

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Field Number	`Fieldn`	An incrementing sequence number used to uniquely identify a field.
Field Name	`<field name>`	The field name. The name must be a single word or abbreviation (for example, `ACCTCD` for account code).
Starting Column	`COL(n)`	The starting position for the field. The starting position number is required for fixed-length files. It is optional for delimited files.
Length	`LEN(n)`	The length of the field. The length is required for fixed-length files. It is optional for delimited files.
Implied Decimals	`DEC(n)`	The number of decimal digits for the field. For example, if the field value in the usage metering file is `10000` and the implied decimal count is 2, the resulting value in the output file is `100.00`.

Table 14-3 • Fields Tab

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Type (Date/Time)	`TYPE(date or time)`	Time and date fields require a `TYPE` declaration specifying the format of the time and date as they appear in the usage metering file. The type format used for time and date fields is dependent on whether the time and date are fixed length or variable length. **Time Fields** ■ **Fixed length.** A fixed length time format is one in which there are a fixed number of digits for the time. For example, 12:34, 01:15, etc. Fixed length time fields in a usage metering file *do not* require a separator character. However, if the field includes a separator character, for example, 12:34, you need to include the character in the type format. If the field does not include a separator, for example, 1234, the separator character is optional. You can use hour (H), minutes (M), and seconds (S) in the following format: HH, MM, SS (seconds are optional). The format must be preceded by "`T-`". Examples: `T-HHMMSS`, `T-HH:MM`

Table 14-3 • Fields Tab (Continued)

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Type (Date/Time) (continued)		**Time Fields (continued)** ■ **Variable length.** A variable length time format is one in which there *is not* a fixed number of digits for the time. For example, 12:34, 1:15 (no preceding 0), etc. Variable length time fields in a usage metering file require a separator character and the character must be included in the type format. You can use hour (H), minutes (M), and seconds (S) in the following format: H, M, and S (seconds are optional). The format must be preceded by "T-". Examples: T-H:M, T-H:M:S **Date Fields** ■ **Fixed length.** A fixed length date format is one in which there are a fixed number of digits for the date. For example, 12252004, 01012005, etc. Fixed length date fields in a usage metering file *do not* require a separator character. However, if the field includes a separator character, for example, 12/25/2004, you need to include the character in the type format. If the field does not include a separator, for example, 12252004, the separator character is optional. You can use any combination of year (Y), month (M), and day (D) in the following format: YY or YYYY, MM or MMM, and DD. The format must be preceded by a "D-". Examples: D-YYYYMMDD, D-MM/DD/YYYY

Table 14-3 • Fields Tab (Continued)

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Type (Date/Time) (continued)		**Date Fields (continued)** ■ **Variable length.** A variable length date format is one in which there *is not* a fixed number of digits for the date. For example, 12/25/2002, 1/01/2003 (no preceding 0), etc. Variable length date fields in a usage metering file require a separator character and the character must be included in the type format. You can use any combination of year (Y), month (M), and day (D) in the following format: Y, M, and D. The format must be preceded by a `"D-"`. Examples: `D-Y/M/D`, `D-M/D/Y` If a year contains only two digits, the century is determined by the following: ■ Years 0–29 are assumed to occur in the 2000s (2000–2029) ■ Years 30–99 are assumed to occur in the 1900s (1930–1999)

Table 14-3 • Fields Tab (Continued)

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Filter	`FILTERPATTERN(reg expression)`	A regular expression or a literal that the field must match, otherwise the record is rejected. Regular expressions are used frequently in some utilities and programming languages such as grep, sed, awk, and Perl. The regular expression `FILTERPATTERN` is a subset of full regular expressions available in other tools and can consist of the following metacharacters: ^–Matches to beginning of field $–Matches to end of field *–Matches zero or more occurrences of the preceding literal .–Matches any character !–If this is the first character in an expression, it negates the outcome of the regular expression. That is, the expression is not matched. **Example** A usage metering file contains records with one of two account codes: 01100 or 01200. If you want just those records that contain the account code 01200, you could use the regular expressions ^012, 200$, 01*200, 0.2, !01100 (among others) or the literal 01200.

Table 14-3 • Fields Tab (Continued)

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Parse—Character	`PARSECHAR (character)`	The character used to split a string in the field. For example, to split a URL, enter the / character for this parameter. The character delimits the end of a word. **Parse—Character** and **Parse—Word Number** work together to parse a "word" from a string. For example, if you want only `cimsnt.asp` in the following example: `http://www.cimslab.com/cimsnt.asp` The parse character is / and the parse word is the fourth word in the string as follows: Word 1=`http:` Word 2=`null` Word 3=`www.cimslab.com` Word 4=`cimsnt.asp` In this case, you enter a 4 in the **Parse—Word Number** box.
Parse—Word Number	`PARSEWORD(n)`	The number of the word in the string that should be split by the parse character (see the preceding example for **Parse—Character**) and returned as the field value. The character delimits the end of a word. If the value for the parse word number is greater than the number of words indicated by the parse character, the last word in the string is returned. For example, if you entered a parse word number of `5` for the preceding example, the field value would be `cimsnt.asp` (there is no fifth word).

Table 14-3 • Fields Tab (Continued)

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Insert Field		Inserts a field above the selected field.
Remove Field		Removes the selected field.
Populate Field List Using Query (appears when a database query input type is selected)		Automatically populates the field list with fields from the database. You can then change the field names if needed.

Table 14-3 • Fields Tab (Continued)

Identifiers Tab

Use the **Identifiers** tab to define the fields that are identifiers. Identifier fields are used as literals or lookup keys in the account code conversion in CIMS Server.

For an example of a configured **Identifiers** tab, see page 14-32.

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Field Number	`IDFIELDn`	An incrementing sequence number used to uniquely identify an identifier.
Field Name	`<field name>`	The field used as an identifier. To select the fields that you want to use as identifiers, click the drop-down arrow in the **Field Name** box. (The drop-down arrow appears when you click the box.)
Insert Field		Inserts a field above the selected field.
Remove Field		Removes the selected field.

Table 14-4 • Identifiers Tab

Resources Tab

Use the **Resources** tab to define the fields that represent resource usage. For example, a field that represents CPU time, transactions processed, or lines printed.

For an example of a configured **Resources** tab, see page 14-33.

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Field Number	`RSFIELDn`	An incrementing sequence number used to uniquely identify a resource.
Field Name	`<field name>`	The field containing a resource. To select the fields that you want to use as resources, click the drop-down arrow in the **Field Name** box. (The drop-down arrow appears when you click the box.)
Rate Code	`RATECODE(code)`	The rate code represents the resource units being reported by the field. To enter a rate code for the field, click the **Rate Code** box. Click the (...) button and do one of the following: ■ If a field within the usage metering file contains the rate code, click the field name. ■ If the rate code is contained in the CIMSRate table of the CIMS Server database (see *ODBC Data Source Name* on page 14-20), click the existing rate code. ■ If the rate code is not contained in the usage metering file or the database, type the rate code name in the lower box. Do not use the same name for both the resource field and the rate code. **Important:** If you select a rate code from the usage metering file or create a new rate code, *you must add the rate code to the CIMSRate table.* Rate codes that do not appear in the CIMSRate table are not included in CIMS Server invoices and other reports.

Table 14-5 • Resources Tab

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Audit Code (appears when CIMS Transaction Record is selected as the output record type)	`AUDITCODE(code)`	A literal value specifying the audit code used to track this resource value. An audit code is optional. The default audit code can be a maximum of eight characters and simply serves as a user-defined field that helps to identify the record (i.e., an employee code, service code, etc.). The audit code does not affect data processing in any way. To enter a audit code for the field, click the **Audit Code** box. Click the **(...)** button and do one of the following: ■ If a field within the usage metering file contains the audit code, click the field name. ■ If you want to use the default audit code entered in the **Output** tab, click DEFAULT. ■ If you want to enter an audit code, type the code in the lower box.
Insert Field		Inserts a field above the selected field.
Remove Field		Removes the selected field.

Table 14-5 • Resources Tab (Continued)

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
ODBC Data Source Name	`RateOdbcDsn=<name of database>`	The default ODBC database for the CIMSRate table is `CIMSServer`. If you want to use the CIMSRate table from another database, do one of the following: ■ Type the database name (the database must be listed in the Windows ODBC Data Source Administrator). ■ Click **Browse** to the select the database from the Select ODBC Data Source dialog box. If the database that you want to use is listed in the dialog box, click the database, and then click **OK**. If the database is not listed in the dialog box, click the **ODBC Data Source Administrator** button and add the database. For instructions, refer to *Appendix D, Adding Data Sources*.
ODBC User ID	`OdbcUid=<user ID>`	The user ID for the database (if required).
ODBC Password	`OdbcPwd=<encrypted user password>`	The user password for the database (if required). The password is encrypted.

Table 14-5 • Resources Tab (Continued)

Date/Time Tab

Use the **Date/Time** tab to define the start and end date and time that appear in the output file records.

For an example of a configured **Date/Time** tab, see page 14-34.

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Record Date Low and High	RecDateLo= ■ SYSTEM ■ <field name> ■ RNDATE ■ CURDAY ■ CURWEK ■ CURMON ■ PREDAY ■ PREWEK ■ PREMON RecDateHi= ■ SYSTEM ■ <field name>	Determines the start and end date that appear in the output file records. You can select one of the following: ■ System Date. The computer system date is used. This is the default. ■ One of the following date keywords. If you select a keyword in the **Record Date Low** box, you cannot select values in the **Record Date High** box or the **Record Time** boxes. These boxes are unavailable. • **Run Date (Today).** The start and end date is the current day. • **Previous Day to Current Day.** The start date is the previous day and the end date is the current day. • **Current Week/Month.** The start date is the first day of the current week/month and the end date is the last day of the current week/month. • **Previous Day.** The start and end date are the previous day. • **Previous Week/Month.** The start date is the first day of the previous week/month and the end date is the last day of the previous week/month. ■ A date field (if defined in the **Fields** tab). The value in the date field is used as the date.

Table 14-6 • Date/Time Tab

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description

Record Time Low and High	`RecTimeLo=`
	■ `SYSTEM`
	■ `<field name>`
	■ `ENTIRE`
	`RecTimeHi=`
	■ `SYSTEM`
	■ `<field name>`
	■ `ENTIRE`
		Determines the start and end time that appear in the output file records. Note that if a keyword is selected in the **Record Date Low** box, the **Record Time** boxes are unavailable.
		You can select one of the following:
		■ System Time. The computer system time is used. This is the default.
		■ A time field (if defined in the **Fields** tab). The value in the time field is used as the time.
		■ Entire Day. Defines the start time as `00:00:00` and the end time as `23:59:59`.

Table 14-6 • Date/Time Tab (Continued)

Shifts Tab

Use the **Shift** tab to define whether shift processing is enabled. In shift processing, a shift character is entered in the Shift Code field (for CSR records) or appended to the existing rate code (for CIMS Transaction records). Using shifts enables you to charge different rates for different work shifts.

When entering shifts:

- You may enter a maximum of 5 shifts per day.
- The shift characters can be a numeric value 1–9, and the times must be listed in 4-character, 24-hour format.

For an example of a configured **Shifts** tab, see page 14-35.

CIMS Conversion Builder Option	Definition File Statement	Description
Shift Processing Enabled	`ShiftsEnabled=` ■ `YES` ■ `NO`	If the check box is selected, the use of shifts is enabled. If the check box is clear, the use of shifts is not enabled.
Shift Field	`ShiftField=<field>`	The name of a time field which is used to generate a shift character in the output file. If a time field is not specified, the output file record start time is used to generate the shift character (see *Date/Time Tab* on page 14-21).
Shift Char	`Shift<day>= DEFINE <shift char> <end time> [ <shift char> <end time> …]`	The number (1–9) that represents the shift, for example, 1 for the first shift, 2 for the second shift, etc.
End Time		The time that the shift ends.

Table 14-7 • Shifts Tab

Opening a Conversion Definition

To open a conversion definition, click **File ▸ Open Conversion Definition**.

Saving a Conversion Definition

To save a new conversion definition, click **File ▸ Save As**. To save changes to an existing definition, click **File ▸ Save**.

Viewing Conversion Definitions

You can view the conversion definition, usage metering file, and output file for the current definition directly from CIMS Conversion Builder. To view a file, click **File ▸ View *File Type***.

Running CIMS Conversion Engine

Once you have created a conversion definition for a usage metering file, you can run CIMS Conversion Engine directly from CIMS Conversion Builder to ensure that the output file contains the data that you want.

To run CIMS Conversion Engine from CIMS Conversion Builder, click **File ▸ Run Conversion**. The output file is created and placed in the location specified on the **Output** tab (see *Output Tab* on page 14-8).

Setting Up and Running the Universal Collector

This section provides the information you need to set up and run the Universal collector.

Adding Resource Rate Codes to the CIMSRate Table

Because the resources collected by CIMS Data Collector are user-defined in the conversion definition and not pre-defined by CIMS Lab, you need to add the rate codes for the resources to the CIMSRate table.

Rate codes that do not appear in the CIMSRate table are not included in CIMS invoices and other reports. You cannot load an output file into the CIMS Server database until at least one rate code from the file is added to the CIMSRate table. To add rate codes, refer to the *CIMS Server Administrator's Guide*.

Setting Up the Universal Collector

Creating a Process Definition Folder

Each conversion definition must reside in a separate process definition folder. For example, if you are collecting usage metering files from a Unisys system or an Informix database, you might have a process definition folders named `Unysis` and `Informix`. Unlike other CIMS Data Collectors in which CIMS Job Runner will create the process definition folder from the Process ID in the job file, you need to create a process definition folder containing the conversion definition before you run CIMS Job Runner.

Creating a Job File

On the central CIMS Data Collectors server, set up an XML job file for the Universal collector as described in see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26. The following is an example process for the Universal collector in the job file. This example processes the sample log file `SodaLog.txt` using the conversion definition `SodaLogDef.txt` (see *Example Files* on page 14-28).

```
<Process     id="Universal"
             description="Process for SodaLog"
             active="true">
      <Steps>
          <Step   id="Server1 Collection"
                  description="Server1 SodaLog"
                  type="ConvertToCSR"
                  programName="Universal\Universal.wsf"
                  programType="wsf"
                  active="true">
              <Parameters>
                  <Parameter Feed="SodaLog"/>
                  <Parameter ConvEngDefName="%ProcessFolder%\SodaLogDef.txt"/>
                  <Parameter InputFileName="%ProcessFolder%\SodaLog.txt"/>
                  <Parameter OutputFolder="%ProcessFolder%"/>
              </Parameters>
```

```
            </Step>
            <Step   id="Scan"
                    description="Scan SodaLog"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Scan"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
            </Step>

            <Step   id="Process"
                    description="Standard Processing for SodaLog"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="SingleProcessStep"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>

            <Step   id="DatabaseLoad"
                    description="Database Load for SodaLog"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="DBLoad"
                    programType="com"
                    active="true">
            </Step>

            <Step   id="Cleanup"
                    description="Cleanup SodaLog"
                    type="Process"
                    programName="Cleanup"
                    programType="net"
                    active="true">
                <Parameters>
                    <Parameter DaysToRetainFiles="45"/>
                </Parameters>
            </Step>
        </Steps>
    </Process>
```

For a description of the `Parameter` element attributes that are specific to the Universal collector (that is, the parameters provided for the `ConvertToCSR` step), see Table 14-8 on page 14-27. These parameters are used by the conversion script, `Universal.wsf`.

For a description of all other elements and attributes in the process, see *Creating Job Files* on page 2-26.

Parameter	Description/Values
`LogDate`	The log date specifies that appears in the initial CSR file name. This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program. The start and end dates that appear in the CSR file records are defined by the conversion definition (see *Date/Time Tab* on page 14-21). For more information about using a log date, including valid log date values, see *Specifying Log Dates for Collection* on page 2-4
`RetentionFlag`	This parameter is for future use.
`Feed`	The name of the server that contains the log file that you want to collect. A subfolder with the same name as the server is automatically created in the process definition folder (see the `OutputFolder` parameter). This subfolder is used to store the initial CSR file that is created by the collector (see *Feed Subfolder* on page 2-14). This is the CSR file that is processed by the Scan program.
`OutputFolder`	The process definition folder for the collector. This is the location of the final CSR file that is created by the `Scan` program. The output folder is defined by the `Process id` attribute in the job file. For example, if the `Process id="Unisys"`, the output folder is `Unisys`.
`ConvEngDefName`	The location of the conversion definition file.
`InputFileName`	The location of the usage metering file to be processed.

Table 14-8 • Universal.wsf Parameters

Running the Universal Collector

Use CIMS Job Runner to run the Universal collector as described in *Running CIMS Job Runner* on page 2-84.

Example Files

An example usage metering file, conversion definition, and output CSR file are in `Processes\Universal` where the folder `Processes` can be in any location (see *About the Processes Folder* on page 2-13). These files are named `SodaLog.txt`, `SodaLogDef.txt`, and `CurrentCSR.txt`, respectively.

The following sections describe each of these files.

Log File—SodaLog.txt

The file `SodaLog.txt` is a log file for the fictional "ACME Soda Tracker" program. This program monitors the refrigerator in the break room and generates a log entry every time someone removes a soda can. Each entry records the date, time, name of the person removing the soda, and the number of soda cans removed. The log file contains the following data:

```
01062004        05:27        MARY        1
01062004        07:13        RON         1
01062004        10:20        BERT        1
01062004        11:01        JANICE      1
01062004        12:23        JANICE      1
01062004        12:34        RANDY       1
01062004        16:02        TONY        1
01062004        17:37        JERRY       1
```

Conversion Definition File–SodaLogDef.txt

The following sections describe the `SodaLogDef.txt` as viewed in CIMS Conversion Builder and Notepad.

Conversion Definition Viewed in CIMS Conversion Builder

The information contained in the `SodaLogDef.txt` file is grouped by tabs in CIMS Conversion Builder as shown in this section. Note that the examples in this section reflect the options set in the `SodaLogDef.txt` file and that not all of the options available on the tabs are described. For a detailed description of each tab option, see *Creating a Conversion Definition Using CIMS Conversion Builder* on page 14-3.

Input Tab

The **Input** tab defines the description (optional), file type, and format for the `SodaLog.txt` file. Note that the input file path and name is defined in the `SodaLogDef.txt` definition file for example purposes only. If you are running CIMS Conversion Engine from the Universal collector, the file path and name is defined in the collector's job file (see *Creating a Job File* on page 14-25).

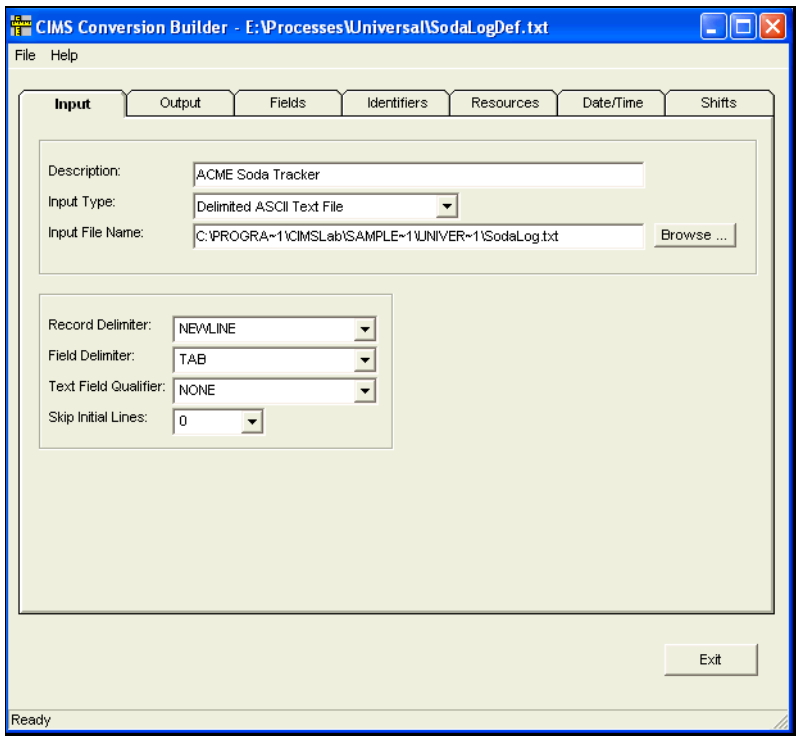

Figure 14-1 • Input Tab

Output Tab

A CSR file named `CurrentCSR.txt` will be generated and stored in the `Universal` folder. The header `SAMPLE` will appear in the CSR records. Note that the output file path and name defined in the `SodaLogDef.txt` definition file for example purposes only. If you are running CIMS Conversion Engine from the Universal collector, the file path and name is defined in the collector's job file (see *Creating a Job File* on page 14-25).

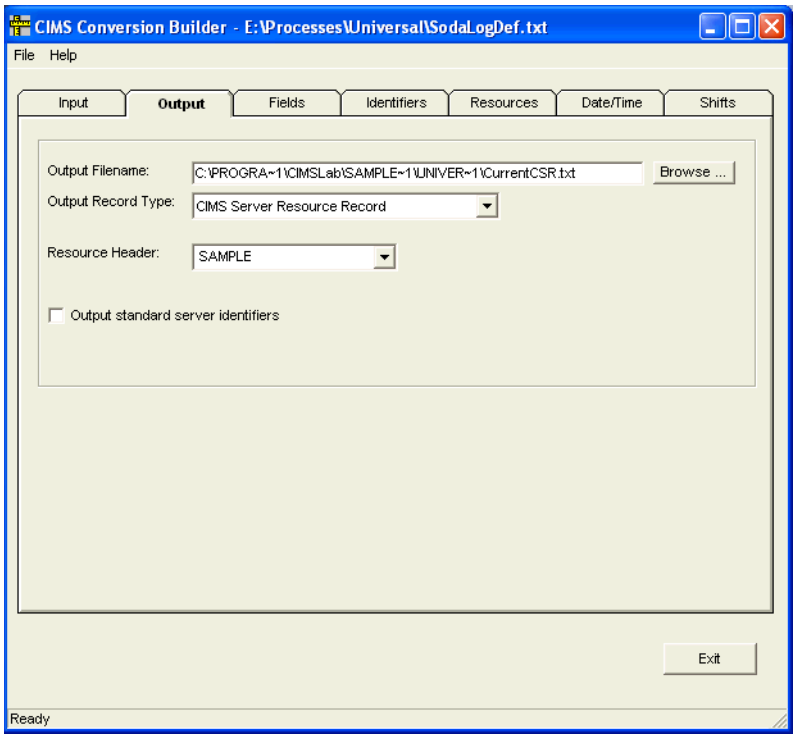

Figure 14-2 • Output Tab

Fields Tab

This log has four fields (the date, time, user name, and number of sodas removed). The field names DATE, TIME, USER, and SODA are assigned to the fields respectively. Note that the formats for the DATE and TIME fields are declared in the **Type** field (see page 14-12).

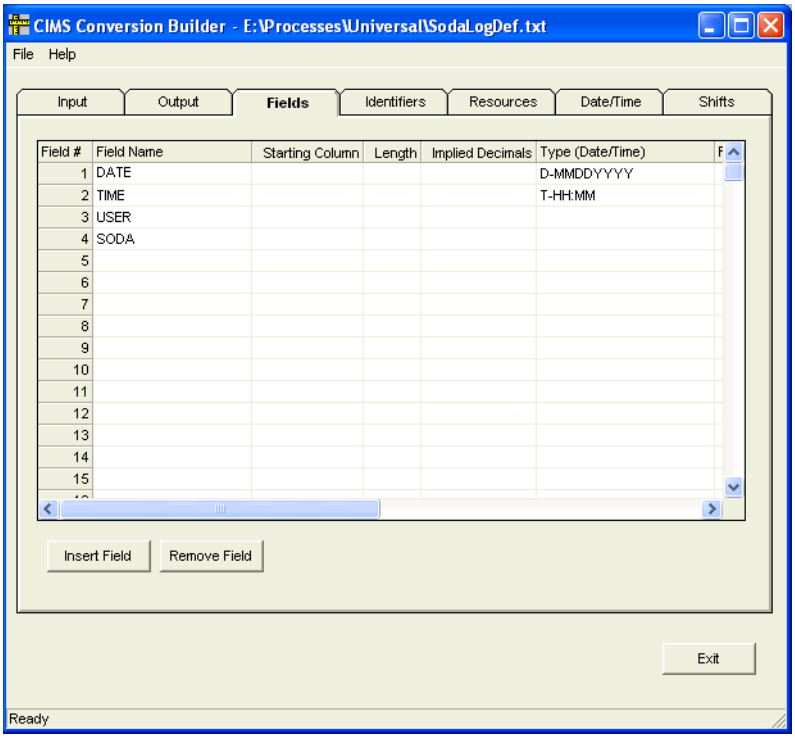

Figure 14-3 • Fields Tab

Identifiers Tab

The identifiers in the log file are contained in the DATE, TIME, and USER fields.

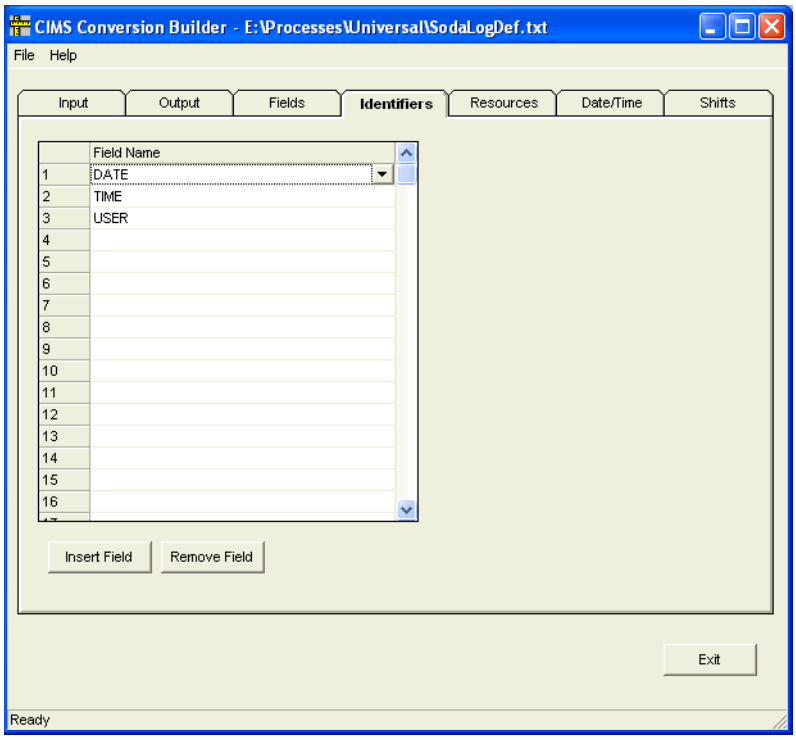

Figure 14-4 • Identifiers Tab

Resources Tab

The field SODA represents the resources being consumed. A rate code named EMPBEV (for employee beverage) has been assigned to identify the resource. This rate code appears in the invoices and other reports generated by CIMS Server.

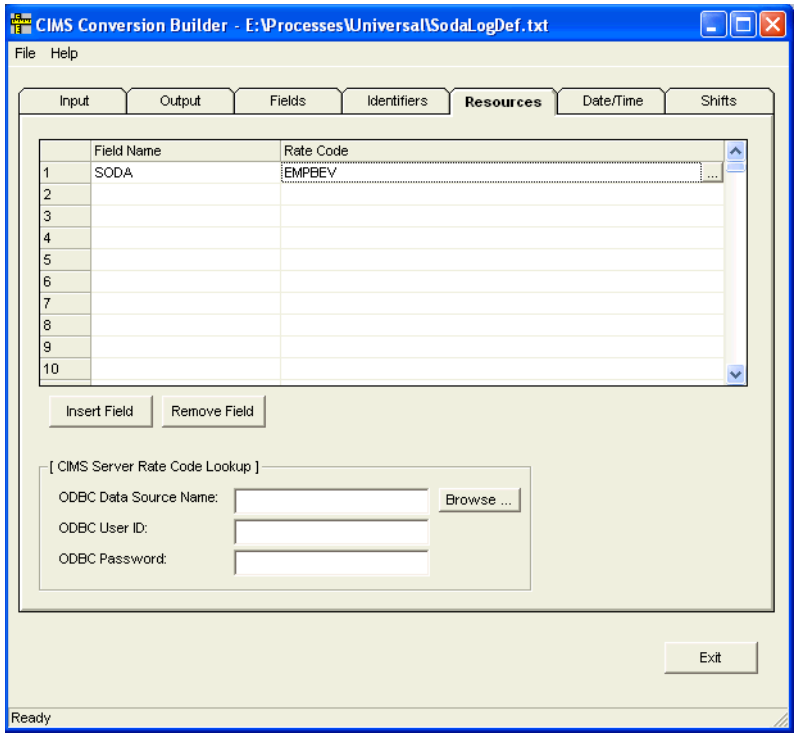

Figure 14-5 • Resources Tab

Date/Time Tab

The system date will appear as the start/end date and time in the CSR records.

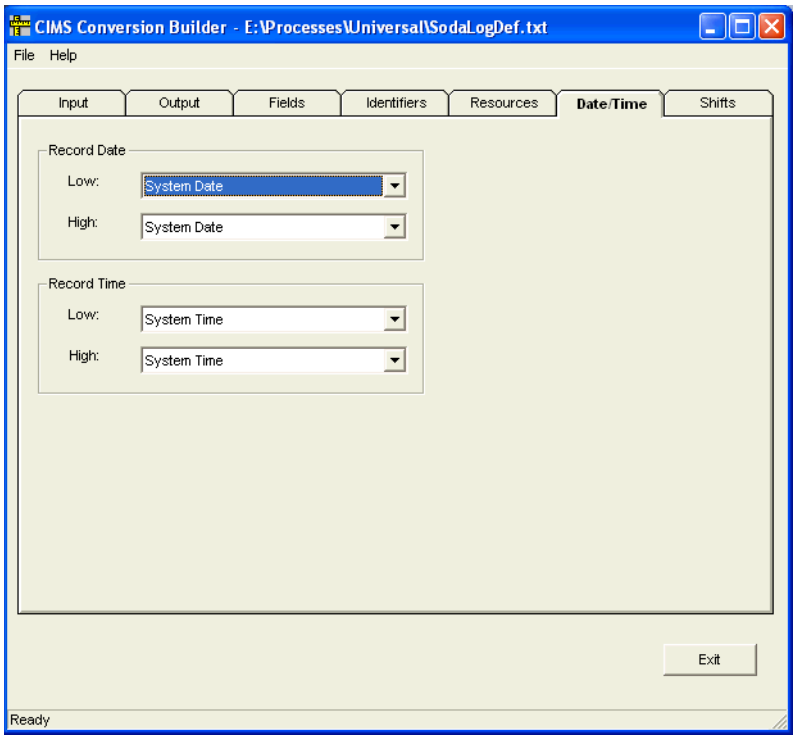

Figure 14-6 • Date/Time Tab

Shifts Tab (Optional)

Rate shifts allow you to set different rates based on the time of day. For example, if employees are charged for sodas, the rate might differ depending on the shift. In this example, the TIME field is entered in the **Shift Field** box. This specifies that shift character that appears in the output file records is determined by the time in the TIME field. If **None** is selected in the **Shift Field** box, the shift character is determined by the start date in the output file record (see *Date/Time Tab* on page 14-21).

Shifts are represented by a numeric value 1–9. This example indicates that on all records for Monday through Friday, shift 3 is from midnight to 8 a.m., shift 1 is from 8 a.m. to 4 p.m., and shift 2 is from 4 p.m. to midnight.

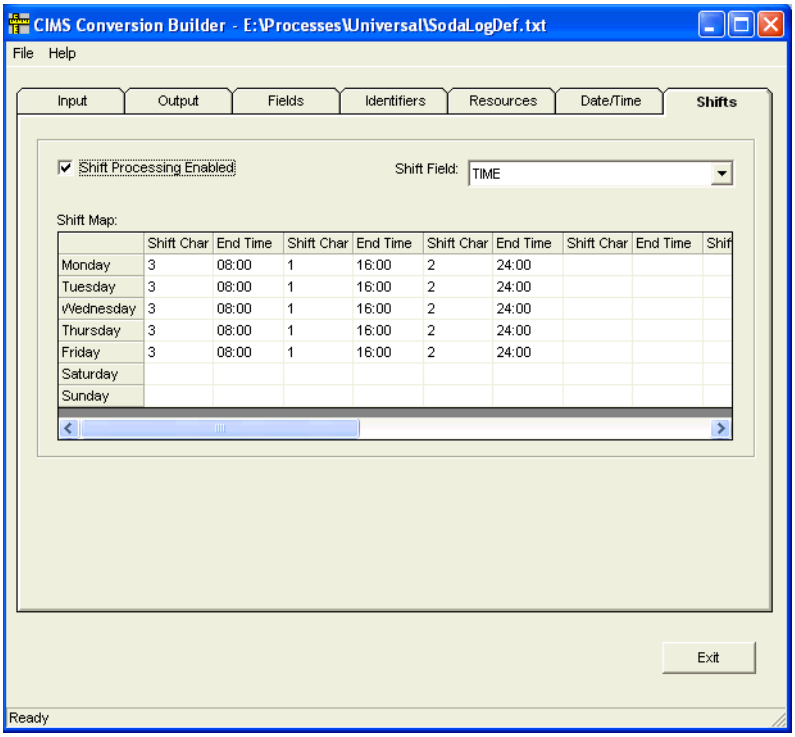

Figure 14-7 • Shifts Tab

Conversion Definition Viewed in Notepad

The file SodaLogDef.txt contains ASCII text in the same format as a Windows .INI file. Each line in the file holds a single statement and must end with the CRLF pair.

```
[Control]
Description=ACME Soda Tracker
InputFile=C:\PROGRA~1\CIMSLab\SAMPLE~1\UNIVER~1\SodaLog.txt
OutputFile=C:\PROGRA~1\CIMSLab\SAMPLE~1\UNIVER~1\CurrentCSR.txt
OutRecType=CBS
ProcessType=DELIMITED
Delimiter=TAB
RecDelimiter=NEWLINE
InitialSkipLineCnt=0
TextQualifier=NONE
RecDateLo=SYSTEM
ShiftField=TIME
ShiftMON=DEFINE 3 0800 1 1600 2 2400
ShiftTUE=DEFINE 3 0800 1 1600 2 2400
ShiftWED=DEFINE 3 0800 1 1600 2 2400
ShiftTHU=DEFINE 3 0800 1 1600 2 2400
ShiftFRI=DEFINE 3 0800 1 1600 2 2400
ShiftsEnabled=YES
UnivHdr=SAMPLE
WriteStandardServerIdentifiers=NO

[Layout]
Field1=DATE TYPE(D-MMDDYYYY)
Field2=TIME TYPE(T-HH:MM)
Field3=USER
Field4=SODA
IDField1=DATE
IDField2=TIME
IDField3=USER
RSField1=SODA RATECODE(EMPBEV)
```

The conversion definition is divided into two sections: [CONTROL] and [LAYOUT]. The [CONTROL] section includes option statements that guide the processing performed by CIMS Conversion Engine. The [LAYOUT] section describes the data fields within the log file. For a description of the statements and values used in the conversion definition, see *Creating a Conversion Definition Using CIMS Conversion Builder* on page 14-3.

Comments may be added on any line in the conversion definition. The line must start with a semicolon (;) in column 1. For example:

```
; This is a comment line
```

Output File—CurrentCSR.txt

If you ran the Universal collector on April 19, 2004, the output CSR file, `CurrentCSR.txt`, created from the `SodaLog.txt` log would contain `20040419` in the start and end date fields and the system time in the start and end time fields as shown in the following example:

```
SAMPLE,20040419,20040419,10:52:27,10:52:27,3,3,DATE,"01062004",TIME,"05:27",USER,"MARY",1,EMPBEV,1
SAMPLE,20040419,20040419,10:52:27,10:52:27,3,3,DATE,"01062004",TIME,"07:13",USER,"RON",1,EMPBEV,1
SAMPLE,20040419,20040419,10:52:27,10:52:27,1,3,DATE,"01062004",TIME,"10:20",USER,"BERT",1,EMPBEV,1
SAMPLE,20040419,20040419,10:52:27,10:52:27,1,3,DATE,"01062004",TIME,"11:01",USER,"JANICE",1,EMPBEV,1
SAMPLE,20040419,20040419,10:52:27,10:52:27,1,3,DATE,"01062004",TIME,"12:23",USER,"JANICE",1,EMPBEV,1
SAMPLE,20040419,20040419,10:52:27,10:52:27,1,3,DATE,"01062004",TIME,"12:34",USER,"RANDY",1,EMPBEV,1
SAMPLE,20040419,20040419,10:52:27,10:52:27,2,3,DATE,"01062004",TIME,"16:02",USER,"TONY",1,EMPBEV,1
SAMPLE,20040419,20040419,10:52:27,10:52:27,2,3,DATE,"01062004",TIME,"17:37",USER,"JERRY",1,EMPBEV,1
```

15

Contacting Technical Support

The CIMS Lab Technical Support department is here to answer your questions on any aspect of CIMS Lab products.

CIMS Lab technical support can be reached in the following ways:

- **Telephone**: (800) 283-4267 in USA and Canada; 916-783-8525 International
- **Email**: support@cimslab.com
- **Fax request**: (916) 783-2090

International customers may contact one of our authorized international partners. Contact CIMS Lab for more information.

In addition, customers may visit the Customer Area on our Web site for product downloads, updates, technical documentation, and password information. We are on the Web at http://www.cimslab.com.

A

CIMS Aggregation Engine API

About CIMS Aggregation Engine

CIMS Aggregation Engine (`CIMSAggregation.dll`) is a COM object that aggregates the records in the log file by identifier values. CIMS Aggregation Engine provides methods for uniquely identifying an aggregate within a log file, summarizing and storing information about the aggregate, and writing the aggregate information to a CIMS Server Resource (CSR) file.

Aggregation reduces the amount of data from a log file that must be processed by CIMS Processing Engine, thus reducing processing time. This is especially beneficial for log files that are created daily and contain gigabytes of data.

CIMS Aggregation Engine is designed to be called by compiled code or scripts that pass lists of identifier names, identifier values, rate codes, and resource values from the log file, as well as optional start and end dates. CIMS Aggregation Engine then generates an aggregation key for each unique set of matching identifier values. For example, three aggregation keys, `BERTACME1`, `JANICEACME1`, and `RANDYACME1` would be generated for the following log file records. The log file is generated by a fictional software program, "ACME Soda Tracker".

```
ACMESODA,20021031,20021031,11:02:43,,2,User,BERT,Machine,ACME1,1,SODA,1

ACMESODA,20021031,20021031,11:02:57,,2,User,JANICE,Machine,ACME1,1,SODA,1

ACMESODA,20021031,20021031,12:05:34,,2,User,JANICE,Machine,ACME1,1,SODA,1

ACMESODA,20021031,20021031,12:10:05,,2,User,RANDY,Machine,ACME1,1,SODA,1
```

Once an aggregation key is created, resource values passed to CIMS Aggregation Engine are matched to the key and added to the existing aggregated resource values associated with the key. For example, in the preceding log file, the second and third records share the same aggregation key. CIMS Aggregation Engine would aggregate these records to produce a resource value of `2` for the rate code `SODA`.

After all log file records have been passed to CIMS Aggregation Engine, the engine writes a CSR file.

About the Aggregation Algorithm

The base aggregation algorithm used by CIMS Aggregation Engine is the Repeated Scanning algorithm[1]. The algorithm maintains as many aggregates in memory as possible. When no more aggregates can fit into memory, new aggregates are written to a work file. Only relevant information from each record, such as identifier and resource values, are written to the work file.

[1] See *Grouping and Duplication Elimination: Benefits of Early Aggregation*, Microsoft Corporation, January 1997, http://www.research.microsoft.com/~palarson.

Processing the Log File

CIMS Aggregation Engine continues to read the log file until it reaches the end of the file. Existing or new aggregates found in the log file are updated in main memory. When CIMS Aggregation Engine reaches the end of the file, the aggregates stored in memory are written out to the CSR file and cleared from memory. If a work file was written, a loop is entered to process the work file repeatedly until it is no longer required (see *Processing the Work File*).

Processing the Work File

The base aggregation algorithm is also used to process the work file with the exception that CIMS Aggregation Engine handles all Input/Output (I/O). The number of passes required to process the work file is the total number of aggregate entries in the input log file divided by the number of aggregate entries that will fit in memory. It is expected that the number of aggregate entries will be low compared to the number of records in the input log file.

If the number of work file passes is high, the speed of aggregation is reduced because each generation and subsequent processing of the work file results in additional I/O, which is slower than main memory. There is an extension to the algorithm that hash partitions the single work file into multiple work files. By applying a hash function to the aggregation key, records belonging to the same aggregate are grouped together in a separate work files. The work files are then processed based on size, smallest file first. It is assumed that smaller work files will generate fewer future work files, thereby reducing overall work file data to be processed.

CIMSAggregation Interfaces

`CIMSAggregation` uses the following interfaces:

- `TypedEngine`. This strongly-typed interface is used by programming languages that support strong types.
- `ScriptingEngine`. This weakly-typed (variant) interface is used primarily by scripting applications as scripting is based on a weakly-typed system. This interface delegates its calls to an instance of `TypedEngine`.
- `ExceptionFile`. This interface produces exception files containing unprocessed records.

The properties and methods for each interface are described in the following sections.

TypedEngine and ScriptingEngine Interfaces

Except where noted, the properties and methods described in this section are contained in both the `TypedEngine` and `ScriptingEngine` interfaces. However, in the `ScriptingEngine` interface, all types are passed and returned as variants.

About Specifying Dates and Times

When using the `TypedEngine` or `ScriptingEngine` interface, there are three ways to specify the dates and times that appear in the CSR file:

- The `DateKeyword` property. This property overrides the `DateStart` and `EndDate` properties and the `AddEntry` or `AddEntries` method date parameters. For this property, the start time is 00:00:00 and the end time is 23:59:59.
- The `DateStart` and `DateEnd` properties. If there is no `DateKeyword` property, the `DateStart` and `DateEnd` properties override the date parameters of the `AddEntry` or `AddEntries` method. For these properties, a time can be specified as part of the date.
- The date parameters specified by the `AddEntry` or `AddEntries` method. If there is no `DateKeyword` property or `DateStart` and `DateEnd` properties, the these methods are used. For these parameters, a time can be specified as part of the date.

If the none of the preceding properties or parameters are specified, the start time is 00:00:00 and the end time is 23:59:59.

TypedEngine and ScriptingEngine Interface Properties

AggregationList

Returns aggregated records in an array rather than writing them to a CSR file. The aggregate data can then be modified if needed.

Note that CIMS Aggregation engine does not process modified records. To write modified records to a CSR file, use a script. CIMS Lab provides the class `CSRWriter` in the `CIMSLib.wsf` script to write CSR files.

Syntax

object`.AggregationList`

Parameters

None.

Comments

To use this property, the aggregates must fit in memory.

Example

Retrieve the array:

```
Dim List
List = AggregationEngineObject.AggregationList
```

The two-dimensional array is returned in the same order as the CIMS Server Resource Record. For example, entry 0 in the array might appear as follows:

```
AggList (0,  0) = DEMOARRY                (Resource Header [String])
AggList (0,  1) = 4/1/2003                (Start Date/Time [Date])
AggList (0,  2) = 4/30/2003 11:59:59 PM   (End Date/Time [Date])
AggList (0,  3) = 3                       (Number of Identifiers [Long])
AggList (0,  4) = ServerId                (Identifier Name [String])
AggList (0,  5) = Server#000003           (Identifier Value [String])
AggList (0,  6) = UserId                  (Identifier Name [String])
AggList (0,  7) = User#000003             (Identifier Value [String])
AggList (0,  8) = FileNumber              (Identifier Name [String])
AggList (0,  9) = FileNum1                (Identifier Value [String])
AggList (0, 10) = 2                       (Number of Resources [Long])
AggList (0, 11) = RES1                    (Rate Code [String])
AggList (0, 12) = 6                       (Resource Value [String])
AggList (0, 13) = RES2                    (Rate Code [String])
AggList (0, 14) = 0.9                     (Resource Value [String])
```

DataValidation

Returns or sets a Boolean value that indicates whether the incoming data should be verified. Verification includes scanning all input for invalid character data.

Syntax

```
object.DataValidation [=value]
```

Parameter

Value

A Boolean value that indicates whether incoming data should be checked.

Comments

The default value is `False`, data should not be verified. Verifying incoming data may slow down the aggregation process.

If the value is set to `True`:

- The `TypedEngine` interface makes the following checks:
  - The number of identifiers passed to the `AddEntry` or `AddEntries` method must match the number of identifiers declared by the `DefineIdentifier` method.
  - The number of resources passed to the `AddEntry` or `AddEntries` method must match the number of resources declared by `DefineResource` method.
- The `ScriptingEngine` interface makes the following checks:
  - StartDate and EndDate parameters passed to the `AddEntry` or `AddEntries` method are checked to ensure that they are valid dates.
  - Resource values passed to the `AddEntry` or `AddEntries` method are checked to ensure that they are numeric values.

DateAggregation

Returns or sets a the date field to aggregate on.

Syntax

object.DateAggregation [=*value*]

Parameter

Value

A value specifying the date fields to aggregate on. Valid value is None, StartDate, EndDate, or Both. The enumeration values are:

- EDateAggregation_None = 1
- EDateAggregation_StartDate = 2
- EDateAggregation_EndDate = 3
- EDateAggregation_Both = 4

Comments

The default value is to aggregate on both date fields, EDateAggregation_Both.

If EDateAggregation_None or EDateAggregation_Both is specified, the CIMS Server Resource Record will contain a minimum of the start date value and the maximum of the end date value.

If EDateAggregation_StartDate is specified, the CIMS Server Resource Record start date/time fields will contain the minimum of the start date value. The CIMS Server Resource Record end date/time fields will contain the end date/time from the first record.

If EDateAggregation_EndDate is specified, the CIMS Server Resource Record end date/time fields will contain the maximum of the end date value. The resource record start date/time fields will contain the start/time date from the first record.

To perform date aggregation, the date parameters must be specified in the AddEntry or AddEntries method.

DateEnd

Returns or sets a default date value that specifies the ending date field to be written to the records in the CSR file.

Syntax

object.DateEnd [=*value*]

Parameter

Value

A date value specifying the date end value of the CIMS Server Resource Record.

Comments

This property is overridden if the DateKeyword property is specified.

DateKeyword

Returns or sets a string value that specifies a keyword that determines the date range to use for date field values to be written to the records in the CSR file.

Syntax

object.DateKeyword [=*value*]

Parameter

Value

A pre-defined keyword value. Valid values are:

- "**RNDATE" or "**CURDAY"—Sets date range based on the run date.
- "**CURDAY"—Sets date range based on the run date.
- "**CURWEK"—Sets date range based on the run week (Sun–Sat).
- "**CURMON"—Sets date range based on the run month.
- "**PREDAY"—Sets date range based on the run date, less one day.
- "**PREWEK"—Sets date range based on the previous week (Sun–Sat).
- "**PREMON"—Sets date range based on the previous month.

Comments

This property overrides:

- The date parameters specified in the AddEntry or AddEntries method.
- The date specified by the DateStart and DateEnd properties.

DateStart

Returns or sets a default date value that specifies the starting date field to be written to the records in the CSR file.

Syntax

object.DateStart [=*value*]

Parameter

Value

A date value specifying the date start value of the CIMS Server Resource Record.

Comments

This property is overridden if the DateKeyword property is specified.

DebugMessage

Returns a string value that contains detailed internal counters about the aggregation run.

Syntax

object.DebugMessage

Parameters

None.

Comments

None.

LastErrorMessage

Returns a string value description of the error message generated by the last method or property call.

Syntax

object.LastErrorMessage

Parameters

None.

Comments

If no errors are generated by the last method or property call, an empty string is returned.

MemoryMinimum

Returns or sets an integer value that specifies the minimum amount of memory in megabytes that CIMS Aggregation Engine will use to store aggregates.

Syntax

object.MemoryMinimum [=*value*]

Parameter

Value

An integer value specifying the minimum amount of memory used to store aggregates.

Comments

CIMS Aggregation Engine will use the amount of memory specified by the minimum memory value even if the amount of physical memory available is less than this value. This property is useful when other processes consume all available physical memory. By specifying a minimum, CIMS Aggregation Engine might be able to force the release of some physical memory for its use.

The aggregation engine will request that operating system set the process working set size to be in the range set by the MemoryMinimum and MemoryMaximum properties. The process working set is the set of memory pages currently visible to the process in physical memory. These pages are resident and available for use without triggering a page fault.

MemoryMaximum

Returns or sets an integer value that specifies the maximum amount of memory in megabytes that CIMS Aggregation Engine will use to store aggregates.

Syntax

object.MemoryMaximum [=*value*]

Parameter

Value

An integer value specifying the maximum amount of memory used to store aggregates.

Comments

The aggregation engine will request that operating system set the process working set size to be in the range set by the MemoryMinimum and MemoryMaximum properties. The process working set is the set of memory pages currently visible to the process in physical memory. These pages are resident and available for use without triggering a page fault.

OutputFileName

Returns or sets a string value that specifies the output file name of the CSR file to be written.

Syntax

object.OutputFileName [=*value*]

Parameter

Value

A full path and file name that determines where the CSR file will be written.

Comments

The parameter must be specified. There is no default.

ResultsMessage

Returns a string value that contains detailed internal counters about the aggregation run.

Syntax

object.ResultsMessage

Parameters

None.

Comments

None.

WorkFilePath

Returns or sets a string that specifies a complete file system path where the work files, if required, will be written.

Syntax

object.WorkFilePath [=*value*]

Parameter

Value

A string specifying the complete file system path where the work files will be written.

Comments

The default is to use the path specified by the TEMP environment variable. If the TEMP environment variable is not defined, the current directory is used.

Work files are not always generated. Work files are generated when all of the aggregates will not fit into memory.

TypedEngine and ScriptingEngine Interface Methods

AddEntry

Adds a list of identifier values and resource values to an aggregate.

Syntax

```
object.AddEntry(ByRef IdentifierValueList() As String, _
                ByRef ResourceValueList() As String, _
                Optional ByVal DateStart As Date, _
                Optional ByVal DateEnd As Date) As Long
```

Parameters

IdentifierValueList

Provides a list of identifier value strings (it cannot be an empty a list). The number of entries must match the number of entries specified in the `DefineIdentifier` method.

ResourceValueList

Provides a list of numeric resource values (it cannot be an empty a list). The number of entries must match the number of entries specified in the `DefineResource` method.

DateStart

An optional parameter that specifies the starting date for this entry. If no entry is specified, the default specified with the `DateStart` or `DateKeyword` property is used.

DateEnd

An optional parameter that specifies the ending date for this entry. If no entry is specified, the default specified with the `DateEnd` or `DateKeyword` property is used.

Return Value

Returns a CIMS result code indicating whether the entry specified was added successfully. The CIMS result codes are:

- Successful = `0`
- Warning = `8`
- Error = `16`

Comments

The `DateStart` and `DateEnd` parameters are overridden if:

- The `DateKeyword` property is specified.
- The `DateStart` and `DateEnd` properties are specified.

To perform date aggregation, the `DateStart` and `DateEnd` parameter values must be specified.

The identifier value list is matched in the same order as identifier names are defined. The resource value list is matched in the same order as rate codes are defined.

AddEntries

Batches several calls to the `AddEntry` method into a single call resulting in lower processing overhead.

Syntax

```
object.AddEntries(ByVal NumberOfEntries As Variant, _
                  ByRef IdentifierValueList() As Variant, _
                  ByRef ResourceValueList() As Variant, _
                  Optional ByRef DateStartList As Variant, _
                  Optional ByRef DateEndList As Variant) _
                  As Long
```

Parameters

NumberOfEntries

Specifies the number of valid entries contained in the identifier value string lists.

IdentifierValueList

Provides a list of identifier value strings (it cannot be an empty a list). The number of identifier values must match the number of entries specified in the `DefineIdentifier` method.

The array must be declared with the number of identifier values first, followed by the number of entries in the list. For example, if there are 1000 entries each with 3 identifier values, the array is declared in VBScript as (`2, 999`). (Arrays in VBScript begin counting at 0).

ResourceValueList

Provides a list of numeric resource values (it cannot be an empty a list). The number of resource values must match the number of entries specified in the `DefineResource` method.

The array must be declared with the number of resource values first, followed by the number of entries in the list. For example, if there are 1000 entries each with 3 resource values, the array is declared in VBScript as (`2, 999`).

DateStartList

An optional parameter that specifies the starting date list. If no entry is specified, the default specified with the `DateStart` or `DateKeyword` property is used. If a list is specified, all entries in the list must contain a valid date.

DateEndList

An optional parameter that specifies the ending date list. If no entry is specified, the default specified with the `DateEnd` or `DateKeyword` property is used. If a list is specified, all entries in the list must contain a valid date.

Return Value

Returns a CIMS result code indicating whether all of the entries specified were added successfully. The CIMS result codes are:

- Successful = `0`
- Warning = `8`
- Error = `16`

Comments

This method is currently implemented only in the `ScriptingEngine` interface.

The `DateStartList` and `DateEndList` parameters are overridden if:

- The `DateKeyword` property is specified.
- The `DateStart` and `DateEnd` properties are specified.

To perform date aggregation, the `DateStartList` and `DateEndList` parameter values must be specified.

The identifier value list is matched in the same order as identifier names are defined. The resource value list is matched in the same order as rate codes are defined.

ClearIdentifierList

Clears the internal list of identifier names.

Syntax

```
object.ClearIdentifierList()
```

Parameters

None.

Comments

None.

ClearResourceList

Clears the internal list of rate codes.

Syntax

```
object.ClearResourceList()
```

Parameters

None.

Comments

None.

DefineIdentifier

Adds an identifier name to an internal list of identifier names.

Syntax

```
object.DefineIdentifier(ByVal IdentifierName As String)
```

Parameter

IdentifierName

Provides a string value containing an identifier name.

Comments

Identifiers names must be defined in the same order that the identifier values appear in the `AddEntry` or `AddEntries` method.

There must be at least one identifier name defined.

DefineResource

Adds a rate code to an internal list of rate codes.

Syntax

```
object.DefineResource(ByVal RateCode As String,
                      Optional ByVal ResourceConversionFactor As Double
                      Optional ByVal DecimalPositions As Long)
```

Parameters

RateCode

Provides a string value containing a rate code.

ResourceConversionFactor

An optional parameter that divides the incoming resource values passed to the `AddEntry` or `AddEntries` method by a double value. The default value is `1`. This is an optional parameter.

DecimalPositions

An optional parameter that specifies the number of decimal digits that resource values are rounded to. Zero rounds to a whole number. By default, the values are not rounded.

Rounding is based on 5. For example, a resource value of 3.5 rounds to 4 if 0 is specified for the decimal digits. A value of 5.53 rounds to 5.5 if a decimal digit of 1 is specified.

Comments

Rate codes must be defined in the same order that the resource values appear in the `AddEntry` or `AddEntries` method.

There must be at least one rate code defined.

If a resource conversion factor of `1` is specified, then no division of resource values takes place.

DefineResourceRecordHeader

Specifies the resource record header that the records in the CSR file should use.

Syntax

```
object.DefineResourceRecordHeader(ByVal ResourceRecordHeader As String)
```

Parameter

ResourceRecordHeader

Provides a string value containing the resource record header to be used for records generated by the `AddEntry` or `AddEntries` method.

Comments

This method can be set once for all records, called once for each record, or called as needed. The default value is `NONE`.

Initialize

Initializes the aggregation object.

Syntax

```
object.Initialize(Optional ByVal MaxEntries as Long) As Boolean
```

Parameter

MaxEntries

An optional parameter that specifies how may aggregates to store in memory. The default is to store as many aggregates as will fit in memory.

Return Value.

Returns `True` if initialization is successful. Returns `False` if otherwise.

Comments

This method should be the first call made to CIMS Aggregation Engine. It resets all properties to their default values and resets the internal state of the object.

WriteResourceFile

Releases all aggregation records to the CSR file.

Syntax

```
object.WriteResourceFile() As Boolean
```

Parameters.

None.

Return Value.

Returns `True` if the CSR file was written successfully. Returns `False` if otherwise.

Comments

This method must be called for the CSR file to be written. If all aggregates do not fit into memory, this method initiates work file processing. When the method returns, full aggregation of the input file has been completed and the CSR file has been written.

ExceptionFile Interface

ExceptionFile Interface Properties

ExceptionCount

Returns a count of the number of exception records written so far.

Syntax

object.ExceptionCount

Parameters

None.

Comments

None.

FileName

Returns or sets the name of the exception file.

Syntax

object.FileName [=*value*]

Parameters

Value

A string value specifying the full path and file name of the exception file.

Comments

The default file name is CIMSExceptionFile.txt.

MaxExceptions

Returns or sets the maximum number of exception entries.

Syntax

object.MaxExceptions [=*value*]

Parameters

Value

A long value specifying the maximum number of entries that can be written to the exception file.

Comments

To allow an unlimited number of exception entries, set this property to -1.

The default is to allow an unlimited number of exception entries.

Once the maximum number of exceptions has been reached, no more entries are written to the exception file.

MaxExceptionsReached

Returns a Boolean value indicating whether the maximum number of exceptions generated by the AddException method exceed the number specified by the MaxException property.

Syntax

object.MaxExceptionsReached

Parameters

None.

Comments

If an unlimited number of exception entries is allowed (the default), then the return value is always False.

ExceptionFileInterface Method

AddException

Adds an exception record to an exception file.

Syntax

```
object.AddException(ByVal Value as Long) As String
```

Parameter

Value

A string value that contains the source record that could not be processed.

Return Value

Returns `True` if the source record string could be added to the exception file. Returns `False` otherwise.

Comments

An exception file name must be specified by setting the `FileName` property.

The CSR file is closed when the script exits or the object goes out of scope.

If no exceptions are generated, the exception file is not created.

B

Creating Data Sources and Data Source IDs

For collectors that collect database data such as the SQL Server, DBSpace, and Citrix collectors, you need to create an ODBC data source or an ODBC data source and a data source ID. To determine the data source requirements for a specific database collector, refer to the documentation for that collector in the preceding chapters.

Creating a Data Source

To create a data source, use the Windows Data Sources (ODBC) tool. You can reach this tool from Windows Control Panel or CIMS Server Administrator.

To open from Windows Control Panel:

Double-click **Administrative Tools**, and then double-click **Data Sources (ODBC)**.

To open from CIMS Server Administrator:

1. In the CIMS Server Administrator main window, click **Select ODBC Data Source**. The Select ODBC Data Source dialog box appears.
2. Click **ODBC Data Source Administrator**.

To add the data source:

1. In the ODBC Data Source Administrator dialog box, click the **System DSN** tab.
2. Click **Add** and follow the instructions provided by the DSN creation wizard. Consult your SQL Server DBA to determine the settings that you should select in the wizard.
3. When the wizard completes, click **Test Data Source**, and then click **OK** until the Select ODBC Data Source dialog box closes.

To confirm that the new data source has been added, click **Select ODBC Data Source** again. The data source should appear in the **System Data Sources** list.

Creating a Data Source ID

For some collectors that collect database data, you need to create a data source as described in *Creating a Data Source* on page B-1 and then create an ID for the data source in CIMS Server Administrator as follows:

1. In the CIMS Server Administrator main window, click **System Administration ▸ Data Sources**.

   The Data Source List Maintenance dialog box appears.

2. Click **Add.**

3. In the Add Data Source dialog box, type an ID for the data source, and then click **OK**. For convenience, you might want to use the data source name as the ID. For example, if the data source name for the database is `CitrixDB`, you can also use `CitrixDB` as the ID.

   The Select ODBC Data Source dialog box appears.

4. Click the data source that you want to assign the ID to (if the data source does not appear, add the source as shown in *Creating a Data Source* on page B-1), and then do one of the following:

   - If the data source *does not* require a SQL Server user ID and password, click **OK**.
   - If the data source *does* require a SQL Server user ID and password, type the ID and password in the **User ID** and **Password** boxes, and then click **OK**.

Note • If additional parameters are required to enable connection to the database, type the parameters in the Additional Parameters box. For more information, consult your SQL Server DBA.

Glossary

CDO • Acronym for Collaboration Data Objects. A technology for building messaging and collaboration applications. The current version of CDO is 1.21. It is designed to simplify the creation of applications with messaging functionality, and to add messaging functionality to existing applications.

For example, CDO and Active Server Pages enable you to add scripts to a Web site to provide support for creating, sending, and receiving e-mail as well as participating in discussions and other public folder applications.

CIMS Aggregation Engine • CIMS Aggregation Engine is a COM object that aggregates the records within the usage metering file by identifier values and produces a CIMS Server Resource File. Because the data in the usage metering file has been aggregated, the resulting CIMS Server Resource File requires less processing time. *See also identifier.*

CIMS Conversion Builder • CIMS Conversion Builder is a GUI application that you can use to create definition files for the usage metering files. These definition files are fed into CIMS Conversion Engine. CIMS Conversion Builder is used only with CIMS Universal Collector. *See also CIMS Conversion Engine, CIMS Universal Data Collector, and definition file.*

CIMS Conversion Engine • CIMS Conversion Engine is a COM object that enables usage metering files to be processed by CIMS Server. CIMS Conversion Engine reformats the data in the files into CIMS Server Resource Files. CIMS Conversion Engine is used only with CIMS Universal Collector. *See also CIMS Universal Data Collector.*

CIMS Job Runner • CIMS Job Runner is a console application that runs the data collection process. CIMS Job Runner executes the jobs defined in a job file. Each job can run one or more data collectors.

CIMS Processing Engine • CIMS Processing Engine is composed of COM objects that process the CIMS Server Resource Files created by CIMS Aggregation Engine or CIMS Conversion Builder and load the output into the CIMS Server database.

CIMS Server Resource (CSR) File • The resource file that contains the data that is input into CIMS Server. The CIMS Server Resource rile contains CIMS Server Resource records. These records are comma-delimited and can contain a very large number of resource identifiers and resources. *See also identifier and rate code.*

CIMS Server Resource Plus (CSR+) File • These files are produced by CIMS Mainframe 12.0 and later. CSR+ files are similar to CIMS Server Resource (CSR) files, with the exception that the records in the CSR+ file contain an additional header at the beginning of the record.

CIMS Universal Data Collector • A universal data collection process for applications that do not have a specific CIMS Data Collector.

COM • Acronym for Component Object Model. A specification developed by Microsoft for building software components that can be assembled into programs or add functionality to existing programs running on Microsoft Windows platforms.

CPU • Acronym for central processing unit. The computational and control unit of a computer.

CSR File • *See CIMS Server Resource (CSR) File.*

CSR+ File • *See CIMS Server Resource Plus (CSR+) File.*

DLL • Acronym for dynamic-link library. A module that contain functions and data that can be used by another module (application or DLL).

DN • Acronym for distinguished name.

definition file • The definition file defines the format of the usage metering file as well as the format of the output file to be produced by CIMS Conversion Engine.

FTP • Acronym for File Transfer Protocol. A application-level protocol widely used for transferring both text-based and binary files to and from remote systems, especially over the Internet.

identifier • In the CIMS Server Resource record, a unique key that denotes the source of a resource that has been consumed. Examples include device name, server name, system ID, phone number, user ID, state code or building number. A consumed resource can have one to many identifiers.

.NET Framework • An integral Windows component that enables building and running the next generation of software applications and Web services. It includes technologies for Web services and Web applications (ASP.NET), data access (ADO.NET), smart client applications (Windows Forms), and many others.

ODBC • Acronym for Open Database Connectivity. An interface providing a common language for database access.

process • An executable application, such as Microsoft Word, or a service such as MSTask.

process definition folder • A folder that contains the files required to process usage data from a particular source such as a database, operating system, or application.

rate codes • Rate codes represent the resource units being reported (for example, CPU time, transactions processed or lines printed). Each rate code includes the value for a resource and other rate processing information.

Secure Shell • Sometimes known as Secure Socket Shell, is a UNIX-based command interface and protocol for securely getting access to a remote computer. It is widely used by network administrators to control Web and other kinds of servers remotely.

service • A program, routine, or process that performs a specific system function to support other programs.

UNC • Acronym for Universal Naming Convention. A file naming system beginning with two backslashes (\\) that indicates that the resource exists on a network computer. The syntax is `\\Servername\Sharename`.

usage metering file • A file that contains usage data for an application. For example, a log file.

UTC • Acronym for Universal Time Coordinate. A world-wide standard for time and date. Formerly know as Greenwich Mean Time (GMT). Also referred to as Zulu time, universal time, and world time.

VBScript • Abbreviation for Visual Basic, Scripting Edition. A subset of the Visual Basic for Applications programming language, optimized for Web-related programming.

Windows Script Component • A script tool for creating COM components. Script component files are indicated by the extension `.wsc`. These files are XML (Extensible Markup Language) files that contain information about the COM component. *See also COM*.

Windows Script File • A Windows script (`.wsf`) file is a text document containing Extensible Markup Language (XML) code. Windows script files are not engine-specific and can contain script from any Windows Script compatible scripting engine.

Windows Script Host (WSH) • A language-independent scripting host for Windows Script-compatible scripting engines. WSH acts as a host for scripts—it makes objects and services available for the script and provides a set of guidelines within which the script is executed.

XML • Acronym for Extensible Markup Language. A simple, very flexible text format derived from SGML. XML allows for more precise declarations of content and more meaningful search results across multiple platforms.

Index

D

E

F

G

I

J

V

W